

YOUR

# COMMODORE

AN ARGUS SPECIALIST PUBLICATION

MAY 1987 £1.00

**AMIGA**  
FREE INSIDE

## COMPLETE GUIDE TO C64/128 GRAPHICS



■ PLUS/4 AND C64 CHARACTER EDITORS ■ INTRODUCING  
MACHINE CODE ■ 25 C64 GAMES TO BE WON

Now! Look for BBC's  
and BBC's Top  
UNITED COMPANIES  
RECORDS  
2000 YOUR LIFE



RECORDED AND MIXED BY  
STEVE GIBSON  
PRODUCED BY JAMES NEWTON HOWARD  
AND JONATHAN MILLER

PRICED:  
£74.99 CASSETTE  
£77.95 CD (5 DISC, BBC)  
£19.99 DIST. CHRISTMAS

# THE SOUND OF THE SOUND



FIREBIRD

GOLD

## VOLUME 3 NUMBER 7

## FEATURES

- **Gunship** 9  
Game of the month.



- **Flying Into The 6510** 12  
The start of our new machine code programming series.
- **Platforms Panic** 26  
A close look at these infuriating games.
- **Image System** 34  
A superb new art package for the C64.
- **Sport Special** 37  
Special offer on sport simulations.
- **Graphic Pix** 50  
A look at the best software for those with an artistic touch.
- **Guide To Graphics** 93  
We give an insight to graphics programming on the C64.
- **Spanner In The Works** 117  
Has your computer packed in? Don't know what to do with it? Look no further.

## REGULARS

- **Data Statements** 5
- **Games Reviews** 17



- **Software For Sale** 31
- **I.Q.** 42  
Intellectual games playing.
- **Competition** 56  
Win a copy of Escape From Paradise from Amos.
- **Back Page** 122

PROGRAMS  
AND UTILITIES

- **Lower Case Graphics** 40  
How to use lower case on your C16 and Plus/4 graphics screens.
- **Plus/4 and C16 Character Generator** 54
- **Sprite Editor** 102  
A powerful sprite editor for the C64.
- **Credit** 110  
A comprehensive editor for the C64.

# No1

IN A SERIES FROM  
MICROVALUE

**FOUR GREAT GAMES**

FOR LESS THAN £1.00 EACH

FOR ONLY **£3.99**

**MICROVALUE**

**MICROVALUE**

ALSO AVAILABLE FOR SPECTRUM, AMSTRAD,  
ELECTRON, ATARI, VIC 20, C16/PLUS 4 -  
TITLES WILL VARY BETWEEN FORMATS

MICROVALUE - ADDISON INDUSTRIAL ESTATE,  
BLAYDON, TYNE & WEAR NE21 4TE TEL: (091) 414 4611

# DATA STATEMENTS

## Face Lift

Evesham Micro has come up with a face lift package for the C64 to make it look almost as good as the 64C.

The *Shimmer 64* is a new case which can be fitted to old style 64s using a Philips type screwdriver.

It's priced at £19.95.

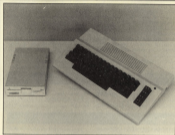
Also to make your system look more up to date, and hopefully more efficient, is the *accelerator +*, a new disk drive from Evesham for the Commodore range of computers.

Evesham has yet to discover a program which is not compatible with the new disk drive.

Features include the latest drive technology, an external power supply to avoid heat build up, a 25% increase in the standard loading speed and a full 12 month warranty. Priced at £159.95, you can also buy it packaged with *Starz Frame Mark II* for £179.99.

**Touchline:**

Evesham Micros 63 Bridge Street, Evesham, Worce W87J 4SE. Tel 0582 47909.



*Shimmer 64 and accelerator +*

## Budget Price

The first two games from The Power House are now available for the C64. They are *Terminator* and *The Eagle*. Both of these games come with free House Music, which is apparently a new old style recently imported from Chicago.

There is also another of CBL's popular C18 Action titles which will be available at the same time. All priced at £1.99.

Big Byte is releasing an oldie Virgin game, *Stranger Seas*. It's a huge scale adventure featuring 256 colours, window controls and game save. It will be priced at £2.99.

From Fishbird Silver there are two new Commodore titles, both for the C64. *On3* and *Luna*, a game which has proved massively popular on Spectrum machines, is now available for the C64. It is an arcade adventure in which you try and help a ghost called Humphrey save his ancient family home.

The second title is *Imagination*, a


**bubble bus software**

**AQUA RACER**

COMMODORE 64



graphic/text adventure, which poses the simple problem of finding out the

number of stars in the universe. Both are in the Silver range and therefore cost £1.99.

Bubble Bus has a new Mini Bus C64 game, previously a full price title, *Aqua Racer*. The game will be available at £1.99. In fact all £2.99 Mini Bus games have now been reduced to this lower price.

Finally, Codemasters is releasing two games for the C64 at £1.99 each. The two games are *Tommygun*, a sci-fi arcade game and *Super Robin Hood*.

**Touchline:**

*The Power House: 2 Kings Yard, Carpenter Road, London E15 3AD. Tel 01 983 6877.*

*Big Byte: Victory House, Leicester Place, London WC2E 7NE. Tel 01 419 0604.*

*Fishbird: First Floor, 64-67 New Oxford Street, London WC1A 1PS. Tel 01 579 6733.*

*Codemasters: 1 Bramwell Brothers Centre, Acornway Close, Buntingford, Cam CB1 1BT.*

*Bubble Bus: 87 High Street, Tonbridge, Kent TN11 0RN. Tel 0732 519662.*

## DATA STATEMENTS

## Golden Days

US Gold has recently announced the imminent release of a whole host of simulations from Strategic Simulations Inc. SSI is renowned for producing quality software with in-depth documentation and every wargame is researched to ensure gameplay accuracy.

The first release from SSI will be a compilation entitled *War Games Games*, included in the compilation are *Empire in the Snow*, *Commander*, *Knights of the Desert* and *Barle for Normandy*.

US Gold has also reached an agreement to license *Broderbund* software in the UK.

The first UK releases from Broderbund will be *Painting* accompanied by four graphics library disks and the *Principles Computer Package* and *Toy Shop*.

At present there will be Broderbund

compilation releases. The first is the *Endurance Trilogy* and the second is entitled *Broderbund's Best* using *Parsons*, *Empire in the Snow*, *Springer*, *Smash*, and *Chop/Off*. Both compilations will cost £9.99 (casette) and £14.99 (disk).

Also from Broderbund there will be a new adventure called *Where in the World is Carmen Sandiego?*. There will also be a range of electronic novels, the first two of which are *Rebenders* and *The Androids of War*.

Finally, US Gold is releasing a sports simulation entitled *Server* *Football*. This features all the basics of playing games in a busy street, and you have to get your team to the top of the local league. Price per £9.99 (casette) and £14.99 (disk).

All the US Gold releases are for the C64/128.

## Touchline

US Gold: C/o 273 Midford Way, Midford, Stroud, Gloucestershire GL8 2LJ. Tel: 0273 296 2388.

## Microset Marathon



Aidan Prior

## Players Pull

Epox, the well known American software house, has begun distributing the *Konix Speed King* joystick in the USA.

Following extensive research which involved sending a questionnaire and joystick to a random sample of avid American games players, they have concluded that you have an 80% chance of increasing your high score if you use the joystick.

Epox also asked players to list their high scores for their five favourite games (which included *Road Over Mexico*, *Excite* and *Parsons*) with and without the joystick. It is from these figures that the 80% increase was taken.

## Touchline

Konix: Unit 11, Skyway 160 Industrial Estate, Tevelog, Green A93 4JZ. Tel: 04922 5813.

On February 27 a team of youngsters set out on the biggest bike marathon the world has ever seen. The *Four Corners* expedition aims to raise money for the charity Intermediate Technology which sets out to provide funds for long term development in the Third World.

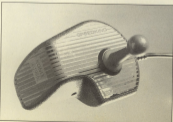
One of the team, Aidan Prior (20) is being sponsored by *Microset* and its members. Members of *Microset* will be kept up to date with personal monthly bulletins from Aidan reporting on weather, food, publicity and, of course, his progress in the ride.

The ride commences in Hong Kong and will travel through China, Japan, Moscow, Finland, Sweden, Denmark, Germany and finally ending in Amsterdam having covered approximately 15,000 kilometres.

*Microset's* Peter Probert said: "In the West, we tend to take technology for granted. *Microset* is more than pleased to contribute towards a cause which will benefit the poorer communities around the world, and I am sure you will join us in wishing Aidan a safe journey".

## Touchline

*Microset*: 800, 8 Morda Road, London EC2 3JZ. Tel: 01 778 3142.



80% increase!

## DATA STATEMENTS

## Utilities

Database Software has recently released *Mini Office IV* for the C64/128.

*Mini Office IV* contains a database, spreadsheet, communications and graphics packages and a label printer.

Prices are £16.95 for cassette and £29.95 for disk and the package comes with a fully comprehensive 86 page manual.

CRL has launched itself into the graphics market with a new program entitled *The Image System*.

In addition to providing drawing and painting facilities, *The Image System* allows you to create your own text fonts. You can also zoom, move, copy, scale, rotate and fill your pictures. It is priced at £19.95 on cassette and £24.95 on disk.

First Analytical has followed up GEMS with three new application packages to operate in the GEMS environment.

*Font Pack J* provides 20 new fonts to further enhance printed output. *Font Pack J* features two new desk accessories and two new applications. *Writer's Workshop* is a full function word processor. Further additions to the range are seen to be *Advanced Graphics* (spreadsheet) and *Graphic* (database).

Prices are: *Font Pack J* - £23.96, *Font Pack J* - £26.50 and *Writer's Workshop* - £29.96. All prices include postage and packing.

## Toolbox

Database Software Europe House, 84 Chester Road, Hazel Grove, Stockport SK7 1JY. Tel: 061 479 8086.

CRL: CRL House, 9 Kings Ford Copse Road, London E17 2DQ. Tel: 07 533 2978.

First Analytical: 79 Borough High Street, London Bridge, London SE1 1JL. Tel: 07 401 1492.

## Software Success

Prospective professional programmers take note. *Software Success* is once again campaigning for would-be programmers to come forward and, as an incentive to applicants, a free book will be given in exchange for details of programmer's abilities.

The new book is entitled *Success In Software* and contains sections on securing copyright, negotiating

## Prestel Paper

Prestel is launching an exclusive on-line daily news service in conjunction with *The Observer* newspaper.

Reports will be compiled by an *Observer* editorial team who will receive exclusive stories through foreign correspondents as well as other news from the usual channels.

An overnight round up of UK news will appear on screens every morning. This will be followed throughout the day by headline stories as they break.

John Cornwell, communications publisher at *The Observer*, said: "The service will reflect the newspaper's traditional strength in providing

perspective and explaining the significance behind fast moving events."

Prestel customers will be able to access the service direct on page number 3426 or through the on-line magazine, *Focus*. There will be no extra charges, only the standard Prestel time-based charge (1p per minute during business hours) and the cost of a local phone call.

## Toolbox

Prestel: Prestel Headquarters, Telephone House, Temple Ave, London EC4Y 0HL. Tel: 01 832 1856.

## Detectives and Destroyers

Melbourne House is to release a detective adventure thriller entitled *The Mystery of Arkham Manor*. The chief character is a 1920s news-based reporter who stumbles on dark secrets in the quiet village of Arkham. Solve the puzzle of the missing Colonel Fontaine.

Also from Melbourne House is *Die die Destroyer*, a game about the first being in a new race of sophistication. The game combines adventure and arcade features, with puzzles which must be reasoned out and the use of physical strength in fight sequences.

Both are £9.95 for the C64 on cassette.



A new software house, Starlight, linked with Aristasoft, has released *GreyWolf - the Legend of Boreas*. *GreyWolf* is an alcoholic cat and with the help of his friend, the Wizard Hecornis, he must defeat the evil Miasmos. *GreyWolf* has just been released and is £9.99 on cassette and £14.99 on disk.

The last new adventure this month is from Bubble Bus and is called *The J008 Quadrant*. It tells the story of the exploring ship Orion mapping the Hercules Cluster. There is only one sector of the galaxy left to explore but this is where the trouble occurs.

## Toolbox

*Starlight: 88 Long Acre, Canon Garden, London WC2E 9RN. Tel: 01 236 3411.*

*Melbourne House: 80 High Street, Hampton Wick, Kingston-upon-Thames, Surrey KT1 4DR. Tel: 01 543 3911.*

*Bubble House: 87 High Street, Tonbridge, Kent TN9 3RN. Tel: 0752 251667.*

GreyWolf

payments and bibliography of recommended books.

It has been written by Richard Hanson, boss of *Software Success*, who started life as a programmer himself and set up his company with a mere £100.

Hanson commented: "None of my advice is common sense but I have tried to help people avoid the pitfalls

that can happen. I have five year's experience specifically in the computer games industry and the book is intended to be of help to artists, musicians and ideas men as well as programmers."

## Toolbox

*Software Success: Report House, Skinner Lane, Leeds LS7 1AK. Tel: 0532 439421.*





# Gunship

*Flight simulators are usually a minority interest field in the games world. Gunship should change all this.*

*By Tony Hetherington*

Discover the danger, excitement and agony of "real" combat flying as you take to the skies in an Apache AH-64A helicopter gunship. Armed with cannons, rockets and laser-guided missiles and protected by computer-controlled radar and electronic jammers, you must fly dangerous missions from the training fields of the USA to the battlefields of South East Asia, Central America, the Middle East and Western Europe.

Your career in the US Airforce begins as a sergeant on the training fields and can end either as a retiring Colonel heap'd in decorations and battle honours or in a battered heap of a shot-down wreck.

Flying the Apache is actually easier than other simulators as the II keyboard and joystick controls are easy to learn thanks to two flying tutorials and a keyboard

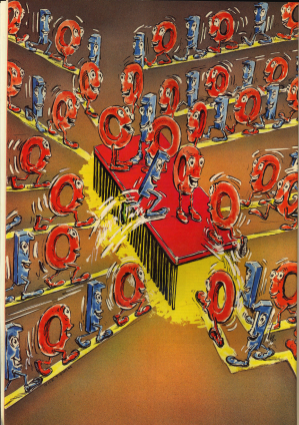
overlay. Basically all you have to do is control the power that you send to the rotablaades and then move the joystick forwards and backwards to control the height and speed of the helicopter. Unfortunately, this becomes a lot harder when there are mountains to be avoided and enemy tanks, helicopters and gun emplacements trying to shoot you down. The result is that the "very low" risk training flights actually turn into suicide missions. However it won't be long before you're loading up your weapons for a mission against a real enemy.

Before you embark on a mission (and you first posting is likely to be in South East Asia) you should read the briefing and intelligence reports to learn of your targets and enemy strengths and study the map to plan your route. If you don't like what you see then you can spend by going on a rail









# Byting into the 6510

*Want to overcome the limitations of Basic? Speed things up on your C64/128? This first article in a series is your entry into the world of machine code programming*

*By Bernhard-Henry Lehmann*

**H**ave you ever wondered, how some programs are able to use graphics with the speed of film-orientation? While, if you try your hand at high-resolution graphics, it takes ages for the screen to clear, let alone, something exciting to happen.

This is because you are attempting to do the job in Basic which is very slow in execution.

Why? Because the Basic program is interpreted, that is, the Basic interpreter, which resides in ROM and is nothing more than a very large machine code program, looks at each Basic instruction separately. Even a simple Basic command like "POKE" hides a routine in ROM which is as long as your arm. And it has to do all this every time it comes up against the "POKE" command, as if it never heard of "POKE" before. No wonder that Basic is slow!

The 6510 chip in your Commodore 64 is the real computer. Everything else, like the ROM and RAM chips and the keyboard, are peripherals. The 6510 does all the dinky work, even if a program in Basic is being run. Why communicate through the Basic interpreter when you can communicate directly with the microprocessor, which executes your instructions immediately?

But how do you talk to the microprocessor?

## The Hard Way

This is so simple, that it may be difficult for the novice to grasp. You use machine code, a code consisting entirely of "numbers", and the tiny microprocessor chip, which contains a program all on its own, takes those

"numbers" as instructions and executes them.

But, you say, this computing by numbers business is not very convenient for us fallible human beings. We have to look up every instruction we want to give to the microprocessor, in order to find the right "number", and if we get the number wrong - the microprocessor may do something completely different. And that may mean certain for your program - the machine may crash.

Contrary to popular belief, machine code programmers too are human beings. So they use a compromise between those dreadful, boring numbers and the long, drawn-out instructions used in a high-level language like Basic.

This halfway-house is called "assembly language".

## The Solution

Assembly language consists of a very small number of simple instructions like "LDA", "STA", "BRK", which are written in numbered lines, very much as in a Basic program. These are then translated into machine code with the help of a program, called an "assembler". The assembler simply looks up the instruction - let's say "LDA" - and finds the proper machine code for "LDA", for instance decimal 18. Then it writes the code into memory, and, when you run the program, the microprocessor finds it and executes it instantly.

These days most machine code programmers are really assembly programmers. Only in the ancient days of computers (some 15 years ago), were there extraordinary human beings, who spent their time, making up long lists of binary numbers and then painstakingly feeding them into the computer - not even via a keyboard, but by tossing a series of switches, each representing a binary bit.

Today we've got keyboards and assembler programs. You possess the keyboard already, if you haven't got an assembler yet, you should get yourself one, because in this series of articles you will learn how to write machine code programs in assembly language.

## Task 1

Instead of adding more theory, I'd like to start the ball rolling by considering straight away a practical programming task.

We want to print the character A on to the screen and we want to do it entirely in machine code.

In all likelihood, you already know that on the C64 you can poke characters directly on to the screen. On page 133-134 of your manual you'll find a list of characters and the value which you have to use for each

## Listing 1

```
18      ORG 49152
20      LDA #1
30      STA 1024
40      RTS
```

character to get it on to the screen.

But what does it really mean, to "poke" a character on to the screen?

There is an area reserved in memory (naturally starting from decimal 1024), which is "wired" to the screen output in such a way, that everything contained in these locations is echoed on to the screen. If you put a 1 into location 1024, you'll get an A printed on the left top corner of the screen.

If your C64 still contains the old ROM, you might not see the A, because it is printed with the paper-colour or ink-colour. But it is there, as you can prove by turning the cursor to the top left corner.

You may know all this already. But there is, buried underneath it, a very important point for our general understanding of the workings of the microprocessor.

## Input - Processing - Output

What I have described above is also called "output", and the important thing to realise here, is that you can make things happen by writing data to certain locations either inside the computer, as in the above example, or outside the computer, as you would do, when you save something on to disk or channel output to the printer.

Basic programmers forget this fact of life, because it's all done for them. As a prospective machine code programmer you have to become aware of it, which means in practice, you have to know, where things are in the computer.

No, you do not have to become involved in ship technology. You

merely have to know such things, as that the screen memory starts at 1024, the colour memory starts at 35296, SID's registers start at 54273 etc. And, for people like myself, who do not believe in filling their heads with numbers, it means that you have to know, from which book or magazine you can get that information. If you don't let yourself be intimidated by the technical jargon, it's as easy as knowing that Bognor Regis lies on the south coast of England and was situated here in the South of France (I've looked that up too!).

Now enter the 6510 microprocessor, the real computer, which does all the work.

All the 6510 ever does can be described in one sentence. It gets a byte from somewhere in the computer, does something with it, and puts the result back, either where it came from or somewhere else in the computer.

This very simple sequence we can describe as "INPUT - PROCESSING - OUTPUT".

How can we now get the microprocessor to write a 1 (which stands for the letter A) to location 1024?

## Entering the 6510

First, you have to know, that the microprocessor has locations all of its own. These locations are quite special, compared to the run-of-the-mill locations in the rest of the computer. They are called "registers" and are not used for long-term storage, but act instead as a sort of gateway through which all the data which the microprocessor must process, is siphoned.

A useful comparison here is the human brain which acts as a pump, sucking blood into its chambers and pushing it out again, so that it will circulate all round the body.

The microprocessor, which is truly the heart of the computer system, functions in a very similar way. Bytes of data are moved into its chambers ("registers") - "INPUT" - and are then moved out again - "OUTPUT" - and that's precisely what makes the computer tick.

But, to expand on our comparison, the microprocessor is not only the heart of the system, but also its liver. Because it does not only make the data go round, it also processes it at the

## Listing 2

```
10      ORG 49152
20      LDA #189
30      LDA #141
40      LDA #98
```

same time, as the human liver purifies the blood.

### The Accumulator

The most important register of the 6510 is the A-register or the "accumulator". In a way, that's the liver. As its name suggests, the accumulator is used to add and subtract numbers.

Then there are the X- and Y-registers, which are called the "index-registers", because they are mainly used as pointers to mark out a table of locations.

These three registers are the most important ones of the 6510, as far as the programmer is concerned. There are some others, which are also quite important to him, and then there are some more, which are only important to the internal workings of the processor and over which the programmer has no influence at all.

We will deal with all this more thoroughly in due time, now let's return to our programming task.

### Inputting a Byte

Listing 1 gives you the assembly listing which, when assembled, will perform the task we have set ourselves.

This is also called the "source file". The machine code, which the assembler produces, is called the "object code". Once you have your object code, you may in theory dispose of the source file, because the microprocessor has no need for it. But in practice you are wise to keep it for future reference.

Now let's look a bit closer at the source file in listing 1, ignoring the first line for the time being, and going straight for the "action", starting from line 20.

LDA is one of those assembly language mnemonics, which we have already mentioned. It stands for "Load the Accumulator with".

The meaning of this should by now be quite clear. We are instructing the microprocessor to load (INPUT) a byte of data into its A-register, as, to speak with our allegory, we are getting the heart-pump to suck some blood into its main chamber.

The instruction LDA is also called an "op-code", which is short for operational code, because this is the instruction itself.

Useful as this instruction is, on its

own it would be quite useless to the microprocessor without the information given after it—in our case "41" is the data, or the blood itself, which we want the microprocessor to circulate. It is called the "operand", and in our little program we are giving the operand directly to the microprocessor, that is, the data, we want to process is contained in the instruction. This is called immediate addressing.

On other occasions we tell the microprocessor, rather vaguely "Get it Yourself!", and then we need to tell it, from which location it can get it. This means, that the operand contains now the address of a location, and not a data byte.

Generally, this is called "absolute addressing", but there are different ways in which we can point the microprocessor at the location we want. More about this very important subject later.

In assembly language we use in both cases the instruction LDA, but the machine code or object code, into which the assembler will translate the instruction, will be different, because the microprocessor has to know that what follows is either a byte of data or a location. To make it quite clear to the assembler, what assembly we want, we prefix a data byte with the "d" sign and leave the address of a location without a prefix. This is a convention which you'll find in all assembly listings or source files.

### Outputting a Byte

In the next line of our little program (line 30), we do the exact opposite of what we did in the first line. We instruct the 6510 to output a byte of data to location 404 in the computer, which is of course the beginning of screen memory. That is, to get the heart of our computer system to pump blood into the veins.

STA stands for "Store the contents of the A-register in".

In this case the operand can of course be nothing but a location, even though as we will see later, there are again different ways in which we can express the location.

Lines 20 and 30 form the action part of our little machine code program. This is all it needs, to perform our task, to get the microprocessor to fetch the screen

code 1, which stands for the letter A, put it into the A-register (INPUT) and move it from there to its destination (OUTPUT).

In this case we didn't do any processing inside the 6510. All we did was a simple IN-OUT process, but if you have grasped this, you'll have already begun to understand how things are made to happen in a practical way in microprocessor-land.

### Assembly Language versus Basic

But you may muse at this moment: "Is this assembly language lark not even more long-winded than the simple Basic command, POKE 1024,17? After all, it takes two lines for one-lousy Basic instruction!"

On the surface it looks like this. But these two lines of source code are translated by the assembler into only five bytes of object code, and those five bytes the microprocessor executes immediately, and there is nothing more. In Basic, as we have already said, it has to go all around the house, in order to do the thing. First, it has to interpret the command POKE itself, then it has to translate "1024" from the ASCII-writing, in which it appears on the screen, into a more useful low-byte/high-byte sequence. Then it has to process the comma, which acts as a delimiter, and then it has to do the same thing with the 1 afterwards. Only then is it ready to do at last, what we did in our program.

You might find this confusing, when starting to program in assembly language. Assembly listings have a habit of growing very quickly! And you'll think to yourself: "This will take ages to def". Don't let yourself be fooled! Except if you write extravagantly badly-organized machine code, it will do it in the blink of an eye.

### The Program Counter

Let's now look at what the first line of our program is all about.

In order to supply the microprocessor with instructions to keep a busy, it would be highly impractical to feed it each instruction separately. For a start, the 6510 is able to process about half a million instructions in one second.

Instead we write a series of such machine code instructions into a certain area of the computer memory, tell the microprocessor, where these

instructions start, and then leave it to get on with it.

For this purpose the 6510 ship has a very important register, called the program counter. This is the only register of the 6510 which can hold a 16-bit number, that is a number in the range of zero to 65535. All the other registers can only hold eight numbers, and that means numbers in the range of zero to 255.

The reason why the program counter has to be 16-bit is that it holds the location on which the microprocessor is working at any given moment, and since the C64 contains 64k or 65535 locations, the program counter has to be able to address all of them.

This is what happens, when the microprocessor executes a machine code program.

First, the start location of the program is loaded into the program counter (in our example 49153, which is the beginning of user-RAM). Then the microprocessor gets the byte which is contained in this location and loads it into one of those special registers over which the programmer has no influence whatsoever - the instruction register. This is to allow it to find out its advance, what to do with the next byte. Will it be a data-byte or the address of a location, where data has to be fetched from? Is that location in user-page (locations zero to 255 in the computer, which need only the low-byte to specify them) or will it be an absolute address, which needs a low byte and a high byte? Or might this particular instruction have no operand after it at all (implied addressing), so that the next byte will be another instruction?

Now the microprocessor bumps the program counter up by one and gets the next byte, with which, at this point, it already knows what to do. If it is a data byte, it goes into the data register - another one of those secret registers - if it is the address of a location, it goes into the "address register".

If the address is absolute or 16-bit, the 6510 repeats the above procedure (including incrementing the program counter) one more time in order to get the high byte too.

Now it is ready to execute the whole instruction, while the program counter is already pointing at the beginning of the next instruction.

## Initiating

There are two important morals in this story. Firstly, you have to tell the microprocessor where to start executing, and secondly, you have to tell it where to end.

If you don't give it the right start location, it will begin to execute from that location, all right, but it will interpret the first byte it finds as an instruction, even if it is a data-byte, because this is why, the microprocessor is programmed!

And if you neglect to tell the microprocessor where to stop executing, it will just go on executing ad infinitum. In the end your only remedy might be, to unplug the machine, because the microprocessor will be so busy executing all this nonsense that it will not be able to react to the keyboard. That means that the machine is out of your control.

## Pseudo-instructions

In line 18 of our program we set the address 49153 where we want our program to start. We do this with what is called a pseudo-instruction or assembler-instruction.

"ORG" (short for "origin") is not part of assembly language because we are not giving an instruction which is to be assembled into machine code. Instead we are merely telling the assembler to write the following code to an area of memory starting with location 49153.

After we have assembled our source file (and have saved it on to tape or disk, we can run it by giving the Basic instruction STS 49153).

Now the operating system of the C64 sets certain important variables, needed for later, puts the start location 49153 into the program counter of the 6510 and tells it "Go!".

The microprocessor now executes your program, while the operating system runs. From this point onwards the machine is at your fingertips, to do with it as you please! In a way, it's not really the Commodore 64 as you know it any more, it's 64k of RAM completely at your mercy! It's you and the naked machine. Endless computing possibilities are opening up to you - some you haven't even dreamt about, and all executed at maximum speed!

But, beware. Machine code also

means, no error checking! If you get things wrong, the machine won't explode, but it might crash! And this, while not lethal, can be mighty frustrating!

## Stopping the 6510

All good things come to an end, as my grandmother, who had a thing against pleistodes, never told me. Sooner or later you'll have to return into the safe-haven of the operating system, unless you have by then designed your own operating system.

This is what the last line of our program is all about. It contains a RTS instruction and that is short for "Return from Subroutine". It's very similar to the Basic RETURN command.

### Why return from subroutine?

The operating system treats all user-designed machine code routines as a subroutine. And before it calls that subroutine, it saves the address, to where the microprocessor has to return afterwards, in a special area of memory called the machine stack. We will deal with the intricacies of the machine stack later. Here it is enough to say that the machine stack is a sort of office spike which the microprocessor uses for all sorts of subroutines purposes. The return address is simply pushed on to the stack, and when the processor gets an RTS instruction, it pops the topmost address from the stack, loads it into the program counter and continues execution at from this address.

In our program example "RTS" means of course, that it gets an address within the operating system, so that it can continue executing again from within the operating system.

We have successfully returned to Basic.

Listing 2 is an assembler listing of the source file in listing 1. Next to each line number you find the address of the current location, where the assembler has written the object code, and then the object code itself. If you study this listing the roughly you'll find it a useful illustration to what I have explained and especially in the section on the workings of the program counter.

In the next article we will expand on our programming theme and learn how to create a loop in machine code! ☺



# Games Reviews

*The appeal of arcade games never seems to pall, so we keep you up to date with what's on the shelves in your local software emporium.*

## AGENT ORANGE

Ever fancied trying your hand at farming on, even better, intergalactic farming? You now have a chance to find out how good your fingers actually are. *Agent Orange* is a new game from A&F which is a slight 'em up with a difference.

You play the role of a flying farmer working for the Intergalactic Agricultural Research Establishment (IARE for short). The aim is to battle with the aliens and cultivate eight planets to find a super woodchiller (yes, you've guessed, it's codenamed *Agent Orange*). Succeed in this mission and you'll become a hero among the farmers galaxy-wide.

You start the game with one mothership and eight daughter seeds (I don't know where daddy got 'em). You can then head off towards the first planet armed with seed pods and bullets.

You don't have to dig holes to plant your seeds, space farmers are a bit more advanced than that. You simply have to fly over the ground and drop the seed pods which will miraculously grow and ripen before your very eyes. Unfortunately you are not the only one using the soil, there is

competition from the aliens and their seeds and from the dreaded weeds (yes, they even get their roots in up there). Alien seeds seem to grow far quicker than earthly ones but fortunately you can burn these down by firing at them.

Once the seeds you have planted turn red you can collect them but they should be left a while to multiply which will increase your crop. Unfortunately there's nothing you can do about the natural weedy vegetation so you have to plant your seeds quickly before all the room is filled up. After you've grown all you can, collect your produce and head for home.

If you have made a reasonable profit you can trade your old ship in for a bigger, faster one. This will obviously be an advantage for reaching your destination quicker and you will also fit more crops in the hold.

This game is an improvement on the general shoot 'em up games in that there is a purpose in what you are doing. It isn't just a matter of shooting at aliens until they are all gone, but you are firing at them to gain access to the next planet, and ultimately to the woodchiller. The graphics are reasonably good but the sound is a bit lacking. All in all though, the game is entertaining and good value for money which should give several hours of entertainment. S.G.

### Features

*Title:* Agent Orange. *Supplier:* A&F, Victory House, Levenshoe Place, London WC2 9NR. Tel: 01 419 1000.

*Machine:* C64.

*Originality:* 4/10. *Graphics:* 4/10. *Playability:* 5/10. *Value:* 5/10.

## INDOOR SPORTS

If you are like me and hate moving away from the fire during the cold evenings, then you are in luck. You can now enjoy playing three fast moving indoor games, normally only found in pubs and leisure centres without venturing out





of the house. No, you don't need to attend the house or knock out traffic simply load in Adriano's new game *Inland Sports* and settle down for a few hours of exhilarating fun. Even better, ask a few friends round (get them to bring some drinks), and you could have a tournament.

There are three games included on the disk which is very good value for money. The games are bowling (as in 10 pins), darts and air hockey. There are very easy instructions for each game but carrying them out successfully is another matter.

The first game, bowling, shows an option screen where you can choose the weight of the ball (don't pull any muscles), and the thickness of the alley. You can also decide at which level you want to play.

If you have never been bowling before, believe me it's not as easy as it looks. The hardest thing is keeping your ball out of the gutters which run on either side of the alley, they seem to draw the balls like a magnet. Once you have mastered that you can concentrate on flattening the pins which stand in triangular formation at the far side of the alley. The joystick controls the position of your arm and the direction of the ball.

The only thing that remains for you to do is remember to release the ball as it is moving forward. If you fail to do this you fall flat on your face (it's quite embarrassing) if you want to put some spin on the ball move the joystick to the left or right as you let the ball go. I'm not going to tell you which spins the ball which way (usually because I couldn't work it out).

Once you've tired of the bowling you can return to the main menu and go on to the more subtle game of darts. When it has loaded you are again presented with an option screen where you have a choice of 301, 501 and 701 games. You can also decide whether or not to start and finish the game with a double. The dart is positioned by moving the joystick to the left or right. To maintain the position you have chosen hold the fire button in, this will put the angle meter into action which determines the size of the arc that the dart moves. Once you are happy with this release the button. The only other thing to set is the power of the throw. This again is set with the fire button. As this is completed the picture changes and you will see a scruffy looking job throwing the dart for you.

The final game, air hockey, is much simpler but still good fun. You move your "hitter" (that's not my word, it's in the instructions), to block the puck sent by your opponent. The

aim is to defend your goal while trying to score in the opposite one.

You can type four names in for each out of three games but only two people can play at a time. Don't worry if you're on your own because the computer makes a pretty good opponent (a bit too good sometimes). The graphics and sound effects are excellent and even if you're not the sports energetic type, if more you'll agree that the package is a very good buy. SGL

#### Footballer

*Title:* Inland Sports, *Supplier:* Advanced, 17 Maple Tree, Haslemere, Surrey GU26 3AA, Tel: 0279 412441, *Machine:* C64, *Originality:* 8/10, *Graphics:* 9/10, *Playability:* 7/10, *Value:* 6/10.

## EAGLES NEST

**A** build up of German troops has aroused your commander's suspicions. It looks as if they are going to try and launch a counter offensive in the rear lines. Their headquarters is deep within an old castle which is expensive to maintain in terms of attack.

Sabotage is the only answer, but already, three of your agents have tried to infiltrate the castle and failed. Now it is your turn. Apart from securing your colleagues, you must also find a way of blowing up the entire building. On a personal note, you might also have time to pocket a few old trinkets as soon as the castle commandant is an avid art collector.

But the *Eagles Nest* presents a top down view of things in the German style. There are four floors of the castle to explore as you battle past literally hundreds of guards. Keys must be found to open locked doors although some can be shot open. Ammunition should be topped up whenever possible and there are also art treasures, medical supplies, food and kill passes to be collected.

Although it takes two shots to kill a guard, you cannot go round shooting indiscriminately as the last of the saboteurs successfully planted explosives round the place. Accidentally blowing dynamite up is not very good for your conviction, especially as you can only take 50 hits.

Graphically, the game is excellent but is itself a bit view



and lacking in graphics slightly. Still, for a first attempt, it is a noble effort and Pandora should be well pleased with it.

G.R.H.

**Tweezer**

**Title:** Into the Eagle's Nest. **Machine:** C64. **Supplier:** Pandora. **Memory:** 16K. **Catalogue:** Action, Price: £17.99. **Originality:** 7/10. **Graphics:** 9/10. **Playability:** 5/10. **Value:** 5/10.

**CHICKEN CHASE**

**T**he French are renowned for their passion and there is a fair dollop of it in this game. Before Mary Whitehouse reaches for her censoring pencil though, I should point out that it is all in the best possible taste and done behind closed doors.

You are a cockerel in charge of the hen house and much as you would love to sit around all day pecking corn, you have certain other responsibilities. Not least of which is disappearing behind a door with your good lady hen for a spot of coo la la. Some time later, she will come out and lay an egg which you must protect from marauding rats, hedgehogs, stoats and snakes who are all out looking for a nice mealie.

Apart from pecking intruders, you must will out the corn to keep your strength up when you go to visit your chicken. She must be kept in a constant of egg production otherwise your head will feel the force of her rolling pin if the last egg vanishes.

The graphics are fairly crude but the game is quite good fun and is not going to break the bank at £199. G.R.H.

**Tweezer**

**Title:** Chicken Chase. **Machine:** C64. **Supplier:** Pandora. **Price:** £1.99. **Originality:** 7/10. **Graphics:** 4/10. **Playability:** 5/10. **Value:** 6/10.

**BIG DEAL**

**T**wo scientists are enjoying a hamburger one day when the conversation turns to the possibility of using robots in fast food restaurants. They come up with a prototype based

on Floyd the Droid and submit their plans to the owner of the Big Deal (in Gastrology) chain of restaurants. He agrees to give the idea a week's trial and it's up to you to see that everything goes according to plan.

Although you can move Floyd normally, performing other actions involves a series of menus (no pun intended) and two control arms. There is a list of recipes for you to consult in your slack moments. Ingredients can be found in cupboards as well as in the fridge and there are plates and glasses to be picked up.

Preparation of the food is most important — hamburgers must be cooked, fish filleted and other items roasted or baked. Timing is crucial here as if you don't deliver the food whilst it is hot, it cools and spoils. Customers get very unhappy if you take too long or get their orders wrong and start throwing furniture about. To solve this problem, you have a supply of three emergency diners to serve up.

Floyd's left arm does the picking up and cooking whilst his right arm is used for picking up, serving boxes or delivering them. When you become proficient in some of the actions, you can actually program Floyd to perform a given sequence but be warned, he remembers your mistakes as well.

The Big Deal is totally original in concept, very well programmed and almost totally lacking in graphics!

Initially difficult, you begin to get the hang of what's going on and then stop for there is no lasting appeal. It's the sort of game that you show your friends but never actually play.

G.R.H.

**Tweezer**

**Title:** The Big Deal. **Machine:** C64. **Supplier:** Aristocrat. **68** **East Ave., Green Garden, London W12 9SW. Tel: 01 829 1411.** **Originality:** 10/10. **Graphics:** 7/10. **Gameplay:** 5/10. **Value:** 4/10.

**KRANOUT**

**T**here is a theory that there are only six original jokes and everything else is a derivative of one or other of these. It is beginning to look as if the same situation applies to the

computer industry. Remember *Arkanoid*? When you control a ball and try to knock bricks out of a wall. Now, try and guess what *Arkanoid* is about.

Admittedly, comparing *Arkanoid* with *Ikaron* is like putting a Ford Anglia next to a Lotus but there are definite similarities somewhere along the evolutionary tree.

The action takes place over some hundred different screens with the simple objective of removing all the bricks. It is not quite that easy though. To hinder you, there are large numbers of aliens that try to knock the ball out of your path or even worse, force you to stop altogether. As you progress even further, a jolly little alien promptly chews your ball and spits the pipe back at you!

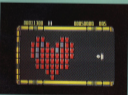
You do have some weapons at your disposal though. Some of the blocks, instead of disappearing when hit, roll over to reveal a bonus brick. Hit this and one of several things can happen to you. Time that can expand to double its normal length or you can obtain a protective wall behind you. An extra man is always useful or here about the ball sticking to your bat so you can aim at those tricky bricks stuck in the corners! There are also bombs and missiles. Each bonus brick is only on screen for a short period of time and each bonus lasts until you pick up the next one.

The game comes complete with a fully comprehensive option screen allowing you to change to left or right handed play, alter the speeds and colour etc. There is also the promise of another 100 screens and there is a cheat mode but you can discover that for yourself.

*Arkanoid* is very slickly presented but is just lacking a certain something in additionness that would turn it into a really top notch game. **G.R.H.**

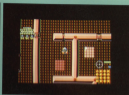
#### Touché

Title: *Touché: Arkanoid '84*. Publisher: Gamma Graphics. Alpha House, 18 Corner St., Blythefield St. 4PZ.  
Originality: 6/10. Graphics: 7/10. Playability: 6/10. Value: 8/10.



## MUTANTS

As one of the few members of a group of dinosaurs you must fly your ship, the Rainbow Warrior, and disrupt the work of the Surovich Zuro Corporation who are developing large scale biological weapons.



Your mission takes you to 15 different areas in which you must battle through webs and grubs to collect the components of a self destruct system. N.B. Safety tip for evil corporations — don't build self destruct machines now!

To collect a component, you must blast the virus growing in that sector without letting it touch your craft as it will eat through your shields and destroy your chances of saving the Universe. Unfortunately, your missiles and torpedoes (you can only take one on a mission) will only destroy part of the virus which will quickly grow back to engulf you so you have to move quickly to grab the component and get back to the transporter that will beam you back to the control zone.

Once you're back in the zone you have to fit the component but first you must navigate a maze of passageways to reach the assembly point every time you find a place! You do gain an extra life but it could cost you one through collisions with the energy sapping walls. **T.H.**

#### Touché

Title: *Arkanoid*. Publisher: Gamma. © Central Games. Manufacturer: M2 SWS. Tel: 067 877 8611. Machine: C64.  
Originality: 6/10. Playability: 6/10. Graphics: 8/10. Value: 8/10.

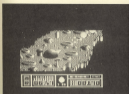
## LEVIATHAN

For a change from a wide advertising, sports games and flight simulators why not try an old fashioned shoot 'em up. It's a reworked version of the classic coin-op *Zaxxon* but it was apparently inspired by a ZZ Top song! In the "Rough Boy" video the famous red ear scrapes from its pursuers by flipping on to a different dimension.

This inspired English Software's boss, Phillip Morris, to commission a game featuring a ship that constantly flipped to change direction. The result is a ship that can also fly sideways and roll as it battles countless aliens on three impressive *Zaxxon* style landscapes.

The screen display shows the 3D flight of your craft through either the outer lanes, base and towers cityscape and the incredibly cute and status of the G rock landscape. Below that are displays to show your fuel level that can be topped up by blasting fuel cubes, the alien type and number left to hit as well as your score and time left to complete this level. Run out of time and you run out of game!

*Leviathan* is an extremely difficult (it must be they give



you live (and) well designed shoot 'em up that actually respects Zaxxon's original gameplay.

#### Touchline

**Title:** Leviathan. **Supplier:** English Software, 1 World Parade, Penoyze Gardens, Manchester M20 1RT. Tel: 061 873 1338. **Machine:** C64. **Originality:** 5/10. **Playability:** 7/10. **Graphics:** 10/10. **Value:** 5/10.

## PAPERBOY

A paper round might not sound the most exciting setting for a game but it became an increasingly successful coin-op game that has now been converted for the C64.

Riding his BMX bike, our hero must run the gamut of busy streets, bikes and drunks to deliver the Sun to his customers. He begins with only eight copies but he can pick up other bundles during his round.

Delivering papers American style means throwing the papers at doorways, mail boxes or garages and a good shot will score valuable points and keep that customer. Miss out a customer or accidentally break a window and they'll cancel their subscriptions. Looting all your subscribers will end your game even if you've got some of your lines left.

You can easily tell the difference between Sun houses and the others as Sun readers have nice bright clean houses whereas the others are dark and strewn with cobwebs. You



can add to your score through bonus points by breaking windows of non-Sun readers by hurling your spare papers at them. But you should ensure you have enough to make your deliveries.

Surviving the attempts of cars, dogs, cats, bikes and drunks to knock you down is an achievement in itself but if you do manage to complete a street you can earn some more points by hitting targets while you ride through an amuse course.

That was Monday.

Survive the whole week and you might learn enough tricks to amuse them in the arcade. T.B.

#### Touchline

**Title:** Paperboy. **Supplier:** Elite, 33 Bradford Grove, Walsall WS7 4QB. Tel: 0922 53833. **Machine:** C64. **Originality:** 5/10. **Playability:** 9/10. **Graphics:** 8/10. **Value:** 8/10.



## FEUD

An ancient feud brings you, Lennie, into a magic duel to the death with your brother Leonoric!

It all started long ago when Leonoric got you hopping mad by turning you into a frog. You were a little green then but now you're almost an equal and your quest for revenge has led you to the garden of a fellow wizard! Helix.

The garden is strewn with herbs that you must collect to mix in your cauldron to make the spells to zap your brother once and for all. Unfortunately, Leonoric will be doing exactly the same thing so it's a race to find the herbs.

There are eleven spells that can be created using the herbs in the garden (each spell requires two herbs) and range from fireball and lightning bolts to teleport, freeze, protect and heal.

The screen looks like an early Ultima game which gives the game a dated feel but as a budget game it should be popular. T.B.

#### Touchline

**Title:** Feud. **Supplier:** Soling (Microscopic), 8-10 Paul Street, Machine: C64. **Price:** £2.99. **Originality:** 5/10. **Playability:** 7/10. **Graphics:** 5/10. **Value:** 5/10.



## TERROR OF THE DEEP

**D**ive in Loch Ness lurks a danger (not Nessie). Strange creatures rise from the water at night and terrorise the loch. Your job is to seek them out and kill them using a profiler diving bell.

Unfortunately, the owner of the bell dies just before he can explain its controls so your first job is to make sense of the handles, wheels and pumps that line the control panel. Before you dive you must point your pencil to the part of the Loch you wish to explore so that the surface ship knows where to drop you.

Below the surface you will soon be able to control the depth by operating the ballast switch, steer left and right and control your speed as long as you've got fuel and oxygen. If the oxygen gets low you can always pump some more but for that you have to return to the surface ship.

Your submarine is fitted with three weapon systems that you can switch between to defend yourself with spears, bombs, that you must detonate from a safe distance, and an electric field. These are effective against most fish but what about sea-fairing aliens? You'll know soon enough, as suddenly they'll be upon you and you must get them or they'll surely get you.

Clear the Loch and you'll be a local hero. Fail and the reporters standing by will have a story. Either way you'll be back for more. **T.H.**

### Developer

*Title:* *Terror of the Deep*. *Supplier:* Micrograph, Maxwell House, 74 Warwick St, London EC4A 3EN. *Machine:* C64. *Originality:* 8/10. *Playability:* 7/10. *Graphics:* 6/10. *Value:* 5/10.

## ALIENS

**A**lien (American style) is the second game of the film based on Ripley's return to Anderson. The last time she was there the rest of the crew of the ill-fated *Nostromo* were chopped by an alien. Now she's going back to face a planet full of them.

Since her last visit a colony has been set up and wiped out and you've been asked to lead a commando assault.

The British game concentrates on this part of the film

and centres around your group's efforts to survive. The American version actually consists of six mini games strung together by the film's plot.

You begin the game in an updated version of *Acidburn's* *Master of the Lamp*, only this time you're guiding a drop ship down to the planet's surface. In part two you must guide four of your marines back to the APC (Armoured Personnel Carrier) by guiding them through an Alien infested maze. In part three you must hold them off with a flame thrower while your colleagues cut through a door that will lead you into the air duct and part four sees you scrambling through a Persian style maze.

Once you've survived all that, you're not content with safety, instead you want to be a hero and set off to rescue Newt (the compulsory cute kid). To add to your troubles, you've only got 17 minutes before the whole planet blows up, and Newt's trapped in the Alien nest, which means trudging back through the maze, only this time you've got a range locator to guide you.

Wearing only a flimsy like robotic exoskeleton power loader, you must engage the Queen alien in a final battle to save you, Newt and the rest of humanity.

The game is typically American with superb graphic cartoon style introductions followed by "stick man" animation.

Overall, I preferred the atmosphere of the British version but if you like shoot 'em ups you need look no further for a great "bug hunt". **T.H.**

### Developer

*Title:* *Alien*. *Supplier:* Acividion, 23 Pond Street, Hounslow, London MW2 2PN. *Machine:* C64. *Originality:* 8/10. *Playability:* 7/10. *Graphics:* 7/10. *Value:* 6/10.



## TOMAHAWK

**D**igital Integration has been well known in the computer games world for some time. Recently they have been painstakingly producing simulations, accurate down to the finest detail.

The instruction sheet opens out into 20 pages of densely packed information most of it covering the items, devices, and functions in such a skimping fashion that it is just a cursory glance at what is meant to be happening.



*Tomahawk* is especially awkward in that it is simulating an attack helicopter. As anyone with any knowledge of flying should know, helicopters are a whole order of magnitude of difficulty ahead of fixed wing aircraft.

With all this complexity you need about 20 keyboard controls to fly the thing and keep a watch on almost 40 on-screen instruments. Very confusing.

The simulation itself is very good. The speed is about right, the graphics reasonable, and accuracy of simulation high. This has got to be the state of the art in flight simulators.

If you really like flight simulators then this one's for you. My only real gripe is that as a glider pilot I can't climb up to maximum altitude, turn off the engine, and do what I know best as easily as I can on other flight simulators.

Also the game will not run on some pre-1983 Commodore 64 operating systems. **M.R.**

#### Touchline:

Title: *Tomahawk*. Supplier: Digital Integration, Warminster Trade Centre, Warminster Rd, Camberley, Surrey GU1. Machine: C64. Price: £29.95.

Originality: 8/10. Graphics: 8/10. Playability: 5/10. Value: 8/10.

## FUTURE KNIGHT

**T**woy levels of druids, robots, ghosts and giant cannibals stand between the good knight Sir Randolph and his beloved Amelia.

She has been captured by the evil Spogboot the Terribile and you must bravely attempt to rescue her. Wielding your Oneshot Mark IV attack suit and carrying a few extra lives you assault an inter-dimensional distress signal and arrive onboard the SS Runabout. You must first find an exit to get to the planet's surface then find Spogboot's castle and a final battle with Spogboot and his evil Hunchdroid.

Your first task is to stay alive but dying is as easier as you are swamped in defence druids, energy draining pools and slides that deliver you to your doom.

The Runabout, and indeed the whole planet, is made from a series of platforms, ladders and slides that our hero must keep around to be searched for a way out and objects to help in his quest. Unfortunately, you can carry only one object and one weapon type around with you at any one time

so you should be prepared to do some juggling.

Finding a bomb is a great help as it not only destroys all the critters attacking you but also gives your energy a much needed boost. A confusion spell the defence druids for a few seconds which should give you a chance to get away perhaps from the help of the platform spell that creates a platform from nowhere or the bridge spell that will give you safe passage over a bubbling pool.

You will also need to acquire the safe pass and secret keys to open locked exits that will lead you to the Hunchdroid when only the invaluable distress spell will save the day.

All the action is presented with some incredible graphics including Sir Randolph (who waves whenever you start a new screen to let you know where you are before it's too late), the shimmering array of robots and druids that look as deadly as they actually are. A tremendous mixture of platform adventure, shoot 'em up with an added dose of platform panic. **T.H.C.**

#### Touchline:

Title: *Future Knight*. Supplier: Gemini Graphics, Alpha House, 10 Carter Street, Sheffield S14. Tel: 0742 751 422. Machine: C64. Price: £29.95.

Originality: 8/10. Graphics: 9/10. Playability: 8/10. Value: 8/10.



## ESCAPE FROM SINGE'S CASTLE

**S**ubtitled *Dragon Lair II*, this is the second batch of screens from the coin-op classic since less than half were included in the original game.

Having kept off plummeting chinks, deflated hoodies of ghosts, skulls and snakes and finally slain the Dragon Singe in part one, you have rescued the fair Daphne. What do you mean you didn't get that far? Go back and finish it immediately as the daring Dirk is off in search of new adventures. The dauntless Dirk has returned to the Dragon's Lair to find a new monster in control in the shape of the wily Lizard King and eight new challenges to block his path to a pot of gold and freedom.

The first hazard is a suicidal journey full of boulders and whirl pools that must be avoided by following the marked path. Flashes suitably appear showing you the direction to







# PLATFORM PANIC

*Platform games are a style in their own right. In this tribute to an artform, we look at some of the most influential games of the last couple of years.*

*By Tony Hetherington*

What do games such as *Impossible Mission*, *Myst*, *On the Run* and *Castles II* have in common? They're just three of the innumerable number of platform games that spawned from what appeared to be an incredibly limited format. Three years ago platform games developed from mere copies of the *Castle of the Winds* and grew into a class of their own thanks mainly to an Atari game called *Maze 2048* and the UK Spectrum copy *Magic Maze*. *Magic Maze* and *Jet Set Willy* were later converted for the C64 but failed as they didn't take advantage of the machine's superior colour, sound and sprite capabilities. The following did, became bestsellers and are still among my favourite games.

## Impossible Mission

The undisputed king of the platform games that swept all the awards when it was imported first by CBS and then by US Gold. It was the first game to start its players with the synthesised speech and laughing of the evil Dr Elgin. He's the mad scientist who's threatening to blow up the world and you have to stop him. However this involves searching every object in his 25 rooms complex while avoiding the attention of the laser firing patrolling robots.



Impossible Mission

*Impossible Mission* featured fantastic puzzles, incredible animations (including the character that then starred in *Summer Games* and *Summer Games II*) and winning sounds ranging from the blips and booms of the robots to your metallic footsteps.

Eventually *Mission* expanded the platform game format into an arcade adventure and created a game that would be a hit even if it were released tomorrow.

## Wizard

*Wizard* was first tested by CRL, then by Aristonsoft but neither did it justice as it's a superb platform variant. The object of each screen is to collect a key and take it to a lock to gain entry to the next level. Your route is strewn with invisible from the mines that pursue you to the flies, disappearing ladders and ropes that block your way.

Played at a variety of levels *Wizard* added the use of player spells such as invisibility, freeze or fireballs that were won when you found a key and might just get the lock in tact.

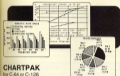
Add to that a screen designer that can be used to alter existing screens or design your own.



Wizard

C84/128 Productivity Software from

Abacus  Software



### CHARTPAK for C-64 or C-128

CHARTPAK lets you make professional quality charts fast - without any time-consuming programming. Charts, tables, and word-processed data, then automatically feed you pie, bar, chart or vector graphs. You specify styling, labeling and printing. CHARTPAK automatically draws the chart from any of a different formats - you can change your format immediately to draw another chart type. Other features include optional routines for average, standard deviation, least squares and forecasting. You can also save data from spreadsheets such as Microsoft, Lotus 1-2-3 or VisiCalc. CHARTPAK records your file results on Commodore 1024, 512K, 1024, 128K, Epson, Gemini, Omega (optional/optional II) (Epson's C-128) printer or dot-matrix printer.

- AB 542 Commodore 64 disk **£24.95**  
 AB 544 Commodore 128 disk **£24.95**

### CHARTPLOT-64

No artificial scale features and functions of the online program CHARTPAK, but plots just results on graphs. You control the chart building from your keyboard. CHARTPLOT-64 lets you record the final results in vector on Amibit, Hercules, Pitagora, Multisync/Amibit, Roland/CG, (Epson or Super P) printers, as well as the 1024, 512K, 1024, 128K, Epson, Gemini, Omega (optional/optional II) (Epson's C-128) dot-matrix printer.

- AB 547 Commodore 64 disk **£24.95**

*Best Seller!*



### CADPAK Computer-Aided Design package for C-64 or C-128 (Enhanced) Versions

CADPAK is a superb tool for computer-aided design and drawing. Using either the keyboard or optional light-pen, you can directly use the screen to create and edit your drawings, drawings, isometric and renderings - quickly, accurately, and easily. The unique dimensioning feature allows exact control outside of the screen. Choose from five menu options and draw on the screen in an exact location using the dimensioned coordinate positioning. Using the keyboard options, you can draw lines, arcs, circles, ellipses, fit with solid objects or patterns, rendered three-edge surfaces of the screen. Zoom in 10-to-60-degree design on a small external monitor. With CADPAK's improved cursor, you can define and save features, electronic queries, matrices, etc. as indicated on the screen. Additional permits, drawings to their dot-matrix printers. Perfect for all your design needs.

- AB 772 Commodore 64 disk **£24.95**  
 AB 774 Commodore 128 disk **£24.95**

C84/128 Language Software from

Abacus  Software



Learn the the language of  
the 80's and beyond  
on your C-128 and C-64

### SUPER C Language Compilers

One of the today's most popular languages, C is excellent as a development tool, produces 8000 machine code - and it's easy to learn! C programs from one computer to another. Our compiler makes full use of

the available language. It includes an editor, compiler, linker and handbook. The presenter editor lets you create source programs containing 80-character lines, and features forward control. Your source program can be up to 40K in length. 128 indexed code. The linker lets you concatenate program modules for later relocation. The unique library may be called from machine language or included as a BASIC loadable program. This really is a Super package.

- AB 600 Commodore 64 disk **£44.95**  
 AB 602 Commodore 128 disk **£44.95**



### COBOL for C-64 or C-128

Now learn this universal programming language from your Commodore 64 or Commodore 128!

COBOL is the most widespread business programming language in use today. Now you can use COBOL to write English-like language on your C-64 with the help of the COBOL System package. The COBOL System features a compiler, checking editor, assembler, compiler, and a number of utilities designed to make your life easier to reduce the memory size of your programs, a print out, print all features, and much more. Includes sample programs for help systems as you go, as well as a complete 100-page manual.

- AB 650 Commodore 64 disk **£34.95**  
 AB 652 Commodore 128 disk **£34.95**



### XPER-64 Expert System

XPER is the 64-bit expert system for the Commodore computer. Create 1000 data systems and 1000 for medical fields, but an expert system guide you through a mountain of facts - allowing you to make expert decisions. Using the unique knowledge-based package, you find the information into your data base using XPER's unique learning procedures. Then, by using fast, efficient searching techniques, XPER finds studies you through the most complex database-making systems. Includes full reporting and data maintenance capabilities. Commonly used by scientists, doctors and professionals.

- AB 710 Commodore 64 disk **£44.95**



Available from your local dealer or directly from  
**Precision Software Ltd. 6 Park Terrace,  
 Worcester Park, Surrey KT4 7JE  
 Telex 8865021 Preciso G  
 01-330 7166**

**ORDER FORM**

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

CITY: \_\_\_\_\_

POSTAL CODE: \_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

CITY: \_\_\_\_\_

POSTAL CODE: \_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

## Bounty Bob Strikes Back

The sequel to the original *Money 28/88*, *Bounty Bob* from US Gold is a typically addictive platform game packed with impossible traps and fiendish traps designed to rob you of your last life just before you reach the next level.

Each screen features a different fiendish mechanism that you must use to cover every platform and so complete it within the time limit. These include hoist lifts, transposers, waders (ohes), gravity lifts and gravity lifts that are patrolled by multi-coloured snakes. Luckily you can find objects that turn these nasties good for a few seconds. When they're gone, that's when you can get them.

Each level demands skill, timing and precision jumping as one mistake could cost you a life. This isn't easy particularly when one screen is aptly named '01 jump!'

## Castro II

In *Castro II* you play a pumpkin that must bounce around a wizard's castle avoiding the guards, ghosts and goblins severed heads and objects that get in your way.

Help comes in the form of sparklers that top up your rapidly depleting energy and flashing objects that give you extra power that you'll need to complete the game.



*Castro II*

Controlling the pumpkin is the route to success as firing your joystick prism decides the level and direction of your bounce and whether you land safely on a platform or plummet to your doom.

This game is packed with atmosphere from the crawling monsters to the evil cackle that accompanies the real of another failed game. My favourite is undoubtedly the six runs lasting plates of sparklers that tip you into oblivion if you don't bounce back in time.

That's just the tip of the iceberg as other favourites include the true two player action of Broderbund's *Castles of Dr Creep*, the cartoon style action of Fire Star's *Frank!*, 150 screens of redoubtable *Lord Rouser* action and the trapping action of DataSoft's *Brain Law and Jerry*.

The best way to track down these stars is probably through compilations that are now swamping the shop shelves although there are signs that the good old platform game is making a comeback through games such as the Broderbund *Money* and *Prince Knight* from Gremlin.

## Heracles

If you need persuasion to play *Money* then you need sheer courage to play the new budget game *Heracles* from Alpha Omega as the platforms appear where you don't expect them, disappear from under your feet and even burst into flames! Some screens begin completely blank and you have to take a leap into oblivion and hope that something soft breaks your fall.

The game is based loosely on the 12 labours of Heracles which means that the 50 screens are divided into 12 groups. Finish one screen and you progress to the next one in that group. You have to complete all 50 to finish the game. Luckily, you attempt the groups in a random order so you needn't get stuck on a difficult screen. Instead you get stuck on 12 difficult screens.

## Money on the Run

The third and best in the *Money* series of platform games from Gremlin combined superb game action with Bob Hubbard's best music.

*Money* made more on the run begins in the house and tries to escape through the escape tunnel by avoiding the deadly traps, a veritable array of nasties that range from flying traps, flapping gloves to smothering big nosed moose. Meanwhile the action is accompanied by the catchiest tune you've ever heard to bear on a C64.

*Money* has remained a mystery to most of its players still struggling to get the poor Mole out of the house never mind on the run. To add to your troubles you have to choose a selection of objects before you begin that are essential to completing the game. Unfortunately, the only way to find out which objects you need is by trial and error.



*Money on the Run*

## Touchline:

*ES Gold*: Ditch 2/3, Bedford Way, Birmingham B6 4JE. Tel: 021 358 2388.

*Driftdown*: 66 Long Ave, London WC2E 9NW. Tel: 01 838 2471.

*Gremlin*: Alpha House, 10 Carter Street, Sheffield S1 4PE. Tel: 0742 259423.

*Alpha Omega*: CRI House, 9 Kings Yard, Carpenter Row, London E15 2YD. Tel: 01 554 2818.

*Palace*: 777 Farnborough Road, London N5. Tel: 01 278 07

C64 disk £36.95  
tape £19.95

OXFORD PASCAL

C128 £44.95

- Subroutines for extensions
- Speed... Fast programs, fast to type
- Special compiler, works like BASIC interpreter
- Tables in the compiler

• Supports 8 word variables (words)  
• BASIC Compiler (C64/128) (works with a standard C64/128)  
• PASCAL SCAL, SCAL, SCAL, PASCAL, SCAL, SCAL  
• PASCAL PASCAL, SCAL, SCAL, SCAL, SCAL, SCAL  
• PASCAL SCAL, SCAL, SCAL, SCAL, SCAL, SCAL

- Full Editor for assembly compilation
- Compact Code
- Reassembly (PASCAL CHANGE) on
- 84 page manual reference manual
- Load time compiled program
- 16 K file on the 128
- More than 20,000 instructions supported

Full-time listing, an investment in your programming future! CCL 1 year absolutely guaranteed to be Pascal source and objects after "Computing Weekly"

## PETSPED BASIC COMPILER

- UP TO 40 TIMES THE SPEED OF BASIC
- Compact file, 8000 instructions
- Loading of 128 instructions
- Compacts code machine code
- Fast loop program editor
- User extension to BASIC alteration of C64

- Extension to BASIC
- Long variable assignments
- Automatic table to extension
- Program analysis utility included

C64 £16.95  
C128 £14.95

Always a good product... See later on the IBM Commodore Computing Using PETSPED... (see later on the IBM Commodore Computing...)

## RAMDOS - C128/1700/1750 £34.95

"RAMDOS and LORDES almost instantly..." Your Commodore

RAMDOS is a full featured BASIC based listing free disk operating system for the new experimental RAMDOS. RAMDOS is a full featured RAMDOS system that is easy to use and easy to program.

- All disk commands supported
- OS/2 and OS/2 programs (1/2) will
- OS/2 disks free on the 1700 onwards
- Use 20% of the expansion RAM... your choice

C64 £34.95 **hardpack** C128 £39.95

The ultimate utility pack for the 44 and 128

Extremely Useful! - An excellent extension package! Your Commodore

### RAM-DISK

Simple to use drive for the 128 or 128 only... (see later on the IBM Commodore Computing...)

### TOOLKIT

Comprehensive program for your Commodore. Features of space and RAM and

and more... (see later on the IBM Commodore Computing...)

### DEVELOPER'S PACK

Includes all the tools you need to develop your own programs.

### LANGUAGE PACK

Includes all the tools you need to develop your own programs.

Includes all the tools you need to develop your own programs.

Includes all the tools you need to develop your own programs.

Includes all the tools you need to develop your own programs.

Includes all the tools you need to develop your own programs.

Includes all the tools you need to develop your own programs.

Includes all the tools you need to develop your own programs.

Includes all the tools you need to develop your own programs.

# It's easy to complain about an advertisement. Once you know how.

One of the ways we keep a check on the advertising that appears in the press, on posters and in the cinema is by responding to consumer complaints.

Any complaint sent to us is considered carefully and, if there's a case to answer, a full investigation is made.

If you think you've got good reasons to complain about an advertisement, send off for a copy of our free leaflet.

It will tell you all you need to know to help us process your complaint as quickly as possible.

The Advertising Standards Authority. If an advert is found to be wrong, we'll force it to stop. ASA Ltd, Dept 1 Brook House, Torrington Place, London WC1E 7HN

This space is donated to the interests of high standards of advertising.

## MAIL ORDER ADVERTISING

### British Code of Advertising Practice

Advertisements in this publication are required to conform to the British Code of Advertising Practice. In respect of mail order advertisements where orders are paid in advance, the code requires advertisers to fulfil orders within 30 days unless a longer delivery period is stated. Where goods are returned unopened within seven days the purchaser is entitled to a refund. Please retain order or postage receipts, as this may be needed.

### Mail Order Protection Scheme

If you order goods from Mail Order advertisements in this magazine £10 per job in advance of delivery. Any Specialized Publications Ltd will consider your compensation if the Advertiser does not return a payment of at least £10.

- 1) You have not received the goods or had your money returned.
- 2) You write to the Publisher of this publication, commencing the situation not earlier than 30 days from the day of your order and not later than two months from that day.

Please do not wait until the last moment to inform us. When you write, we will tell you how to make your claim and what evidence of payment is required.

The guarantee is maintained from orders made in accordance with the above procedure as soon as possible after the Advertiser has been declared bankrupt or insolvent up to a limit of £1,000 per annum for any one Advertiser as affected and up to £10,000 per annum (subject to all necessary Advertisements). Claims may be paid for higher amounts, at when the above procedure has not been complied with, at the discretion of this publication and its governing committee on the basis of the need to call some form to this committee and to be made quickly of orders (refunds).

This guarantee covers only advance payment advertisements in an advertisement in this magazine £10 per job in advance, payment made in respect of magazines and... (see later on the IBM Commodore Computing...)

# GEOS

## ... NEW RELEASES

from

### BERKELEY SOFTWARE

GEOS v1.3	Latest version of GEOS	49.95
FONT PACK 1	20 New Fonts	23.95
GEOS PACK 1	Calendar Icon, Editor, Graphics Encoder Stackpack	26.50
WRITER'S WORKSHOP	SeWrite 2.0 DocMerge Text Encoder	37.50
GEORCAL	GEOS based Spreadsheet	37.50
GEODILE	GEOS based Filing System	37.50
GEOS v1.3 UPDATE DISK		5.00

### GEOS

AGENCES	GEOS inside and Out	12.95
NIGHTS PRESS	How to Make the Most Out of GEOS	12.95

All prices include VAT and Carriage  
Available from your local dealer  
or direct from:

**FIRST ANALYTICAL LTD**  
DEPT. YC,  
70 BOROUGH HIGH ST,  
LONDON SE1 1XF

Tel: 01-403 5493

Callers by Appointment Only

# Culton

## 64 DRAWING BOARD

A precision graphics utility for

Designers  
Architects  
Hobbyists

★ Create, manipulate, combine, compare,  
fill, patterns and multiple sheet drawings

★ Fast and secure archival and retrieval of  
drawings

★ Mostly single keystroke commands

For use with disk-drive and  
dot-addressable printer  
£29 plus VAT

Culton Sales and Services Limited  
24 Mount Street  
Derking, Surrey RH4 2HX  
Tel: (0306) 895138

# Culton

## 64 DRAWING BOARD

# TROJAN CAD-MASTER

THE ULTIMATE IN GRAPHICS TOOLS

**SUPERB GRAPHICS SOFTWARE  
PLUS  
A TOP QUALITY LIGHT PEN**

Discover the exciting world of creating your own  
graphics on screen.

- **FRESHMAN DRAW** - 8 pen thicknesses inc. Gull
- **PAINT BRUSH** - for the artistic touch
- **FILL ANY SHAPE** - use 16 colours and 11 patterns.
- **GEOMETRIC SHAPES** - circles, boxes, triangles, lines  
& scaling.
- **DYNAMIC RUBBER BANDING** on all geometric options.
- **POP-POINT FUNCTION** - for plot accuracy on all functions.

Plus many more too numerous to mention in this ad. All these  
features in the Programs + a top quality Light Pen and an  
instruction booklet are yours ready to go! package. Easy to use  
for creating colourful pictures on technical drawings. Ideal for use  
by all ages of more users. Full back-up service from  
manufacturers. Available at good dealers or direct  
from Trojan Products.

Please state which Model.

ONLY  
£19.95  
per pack



# TROJAN

Word Computer Software & Accessories  
Send cheque/P.O. to:  
**TROJAN PRODUCTS**  
Dept Y, Com 2, 56 Derbyway, Quorn  
Leicestershire LE12 7FF Fax: 0776 20481  
TRADE COUNTER RECEIVED

# Software for sale

*If you think that one of our programs looks very interesting, but you can't afford the time to type it in then our software service will help you out.*

**I**t's three o'clock in the morning. You sit at the computer keyboard just finished a marathon typing session entering one of the superb programs from Your Commodore. Your fingers reach for the keyboard and press the letters R, U and N. You press RETURN, sit back and nothing happens.

Everyone has probably faced this problem. When it does happen it's a matter of spending hours searching through the program for any typing mistakes. No matter how long you look or how many people help you, you can usually guarantee that at least one little bug slips through unnoticed.

The Your Commodore Software Service makes available all of the programs from each issue on both cassette and disk at a price of \$6.00 for disk and \$4.00 for cassette. None of the documentation for the programs is supplied with the software since it is all available in the relevant magazine. Should you not have the magazine then back issues are available from the following address:

INFONET LTD, Times House, 178 The Markways, Hemel Hempstead, Herts. HP1 1BB.  
TEL: (0442) 46415

please contact this address for prices and availability.

## The Disk

Programs on the disk will also be supplied as totally working systems, i.e. when possible we will not use Basic Loaders thus making use of the programs much easier. Unfortunately at the moment we cannot duplicate C16 and Plus/4 cassettes. However programs for these machines will be available on the disk.

What programs are available?

At the top of each article you will find a strap containing the article type, C64 Program etc. So that you can see which programs are available on which format you will also find a couple of symbols where this strap. The symbols have the following meaning:



This symbol means that the program is available on cassette.



These programs are available on disk.

## Please Note

Since the programs supplied on cassette are total working versions of the program, we do not put disk only programs on tape. There is no sense in placing a program that expects to be reading from disk on to tape.

## DECEMBER 1986

**WIMP** - Create your own graphics operating system in your own programs. Complete with pull down menus and sample icons.

**REMEMBER THE PLUS/4** - An assembler for Plus/4 users. Complete with a couple of new Basic commands including a MERGE facility.

### ORDER CODE

DISK YDDEC86 06.00

TAPE YDDEC86 04.00

## JANUARY 1987

**SELECT MENU IIR** - Add a menu program to your C16 disk collection.

**DISK ARCHIVE** - Now you can make a total backup of all your disks on to cassette for safe keeping. A complete disk uses five minutes of tape (C64).

**TAPE HEADER** - Find out where your cassette based programs start in memory. For the C16 (see Disk only).

**ANIMATION** - Generate your own animated character sequences with this program for the C64.

**DUMPER** - Produce copies of your Plus/4 text and Hi-res screens with this handy screen dump program (see disk only).

### ORDER CODE

DISK YDJAN87 06.00

TAPE YDJAN87 04.00

## FEBRUARY 1987

**TURBO MENU MAKER** - Add menus and high speed loading to your disks (C64 - disk only).

**HEX DATA ENTRY** - Your Commodore program entry system.

**X-RAY FILE** - Get more information from your disk drive (C64 disk).







# The Image System

*Now all you budding Andy Warhols can create masterpieces using your*

*Commodore 64s.*

*By Stuart Cook*

**W**ith the vast number of graphics programs already on the market for the C64, you would think that there would be little room for any more. Not so. CRL has just released a second graphics program into the market place.

The *Image System*, does contain all of the usual painting and drawing facilities that we have come to expect from a high quality graphics package, however, it does have a number of 'extra' features which makes it a little special.

## Presentation

It seems to have become the norm that any program that is easy to use should be completely controlled by a joystick and all of the necessary options be selected by using pull-down menus. The *Image System* is no exception, though you are required to use just three keys on the keyboard for moving between menus and the drawing area.

The actual layout of the package is excellent. The screen is split into two sections, one part shows what is happening on that section of the graphics screen while the other displays



the menus, the colours in use and a magnified picture of the area surrounding the cursor etc. You may think that only being able to see half the screen is of putting and makes it difficult to draw anything. Actually the opposite is true as the programmers have been quite clever in their manipulation of the menu.

## The Menu

Jumping between the menu and editing displays is again simply a matter of pressing a single key. While in the menu area moving the joystick around moves a pointer to the various options, the five buttons being used to make changes, pull down the various menus etc.

The menu displays such information as the x,y position of your cursor, a meter which shows how much image storage space is left, — more on this later — the texture and brush that you are using, the colour palette and how you see



manipulating the colours. The display is extremely clear and very easy to understand.

### In Use

Selecting the various menus is simplicity itself. Move the pointer to the name of the menu that you require, press fire and keep the button held down. The relevant menu will now appear on the screen. Moving the joystick around highlights the different options within the menu. When the correct function is lit release the button and the necessary operation is performed.

Probably the best way to give details of this package is to go through each of the menus in turn detailing each function.

**The Draw Menu** is where you can manipulate the type of drawing that you are using.

**Brush Paint** allows you to draw on the screen using the current brush type and selected texture.

**Spray Paint** allows you to use a 'spray can' to colour in an area of the screen, the pressure of the spray and width of the spray are adjustable.

**Flood Fill** is a standard fill function that colours in an enclosed area of the screen.

**Area Colour** allows you to change the colours within a rectangular area of the screen.

**Colour Scheme** is similar to the above option. This allows you to perform such functions as changing all the red colour to blue etc.

**Colour Copy** lets you copy a rectangular area of colour to another area of the screen.

**Single Line** enables you to draw a straight line between any two points on the screen. One nice feature is that the line is drawn in the currently selected texture and brush type.

**Stitch Line** is similar to a above except that the line is made up of a series of dots.

**Ray Line** allows you to draw lines of differing lengths from the same origin.

**Ellipse** allows you to create circles or ellipses of any size. As with line the ellipse is drawn in the current texture and brush.

**Ellipse Fill** is similar to the above except that the centre of the shape is filled with the current texture.

**Box**, as its name suggests, allows you to draw a box on the screen while **Box Fill** does the same but fills in the centre of the shape.



### Image Menu

The next menu that you come up against is the Image menu. This is one of the most powerful menus of the package and one that makes the package stand out from many others.

The **Image System** has the ability to store and manipulate images which you can grab from the screen and store in memory for retrieval at a later time. Up to a maximum of 64 images can be stored in memory but the actual total is limited by the size of the area stored since you only have so much storage memory available, the above mentioned screen shows how much is left.

The **Select Image** option from this menu allows you to specify one of the images. It is possible to give a name to an image allowing you to find it at a later time with ease.

**Define Image** allows you to select any rectangular area of the screen as an image.

**Delete Image** erases the currently selected image from the storage memory. A nice touch is that you should choose this option you are asked if you are sure before the delete takes place.

**Scale Image** allows you to shrink or expand the selected image.

**Distort Image** also allows you to manipulate the image selected. However, this differs from the above since it allows you to 'twist' the box into any shape you like. It is even possible to cross the shapes over itself. I must confess to not having found a use for the above function but it is good fun!

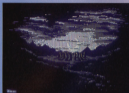
**Print Image** will print the selected image on to the screen at the specified position.

### Brushes and Textures

The type of brush that you are using is selected from the brush menu. The **Image System** includes 15 user-defisable brush templates. Brush designs can be 'grabbed' from the screen extremely easy and placed into one of the 15 brush slots. **Save and Load** options allow you to save your designs on a tape or disk for use in other pictures. It is possible to define where the centre of the brush should be. This makes positioning the brush in a particular position much easier.

Textures are the patterns that you actually draw in. There are 64 different textures available and again these can





to 'grabbed' off the screen and saved to tape or disk. All of the drawing functions of The Image System are carried out in the currently selected feature.

Should you require text on your screen The Image System allows you to store up to 90 different characters. It is possible to 'grab' characters off the screen and make them any size from one pixel up to 32 pixels wide by 48 pixels high.

### Getting it Out

When you have finished drawing your creative masterpiece then you will no doubt want to produce a printed copy of it. The Image System provides facilities for changing the screen

to either a Commodore printer or an Epson compatible printer connected to the user port. The image can be printed in two different sizes and the provision for turning the printers auto line feed on and off is also present.

The final menu option is the Special Menu. This is where you can change the colour mode between hi-res and multi-colour, wiping the screen and adjusting the cursor speed.

### The Manual

Accompanying the package is a small, but informative, manual of 12 pages. In this, all of the functions of the program are explained in detail. What is good to see is a full explanation of how the pictures are stored. What is even better is that a sample program shows you how to load in the pictures from outside The Image System is included in the manual, something that is usually lacking in programs of this sort.

### Verdict

The Image System scores extremely highly when compared with many of the graphics packages on the market, though there are some that offer comparable functions and are easy to use. However, it must be said that The Image System is one of the best graphics programs available for the C64.

### Topline

CRC: CRL House, 9 Kings Road, Carycroft Road, London E15 3JX. Tel: 01 557 2938.

## The OXFORD BRIDGE Program

An Exciting New  
Rubber Duplicate Bridge  
Simulation  
for the  
Commodore 64/128



The Oxford Bridge Program is an excellent all round bridge simulation for beginners and experienced players alike. If you have never played before, you will enjoy learning this fascinating game of your own pace, with the computer playing both as your partner and as opponents. Alternatively, you can play with one face or three other people, the computer then filling in just the missing hands. If you are an able player, you will find the program an excellent tool to sharpen your game between duplicate sessions. You can practice your bidding system with your regular partner, play and enjoy interesting hands against computer hand opponents and compare your score with that of your mate's using the unique duplicate mode. For all players The Oxford Bridge Program is packed with features and enhancements. Once you start playing you will never want to put it down!

#### FEATURES INCLUDE:

1. Computerised bidding, contract play and defence.
2. Any number of players, computer and partner and/or opponent.
3. Rubber and duplicate bridge modes.
4. Full bidding capability.\*
5. Review of card play.
6. Hand replay and contract selection.
7. Storage and retrieval of hands from disk/tape.
8. Ability to set up problem hands.
9. Easy to use with clear colour display.
10. Printer option.

\* Full duplicate scoring - see manual only.



Send Cheque or Postal Order  
for £29.95 (tape) or  
£34.95 (disk) to:

**THINKING GAMES**  
18 HENTON ROAD,  
FAVERSHAM, KENT ME10 8EG  
TEL: (0756) 82476

## OFFICIAL COMMODORE AMIGA DEALER

<b>COMMODORE</b>	100.00
128 COMMODORE MODEM - Full 2400 baud	89.95
Commodore 128 floppy	89.95
Commodore 128 2nd disk with Copy Guard - 1000 disks	109.95
Commodore 128 2nd disk - 1000 disks	99.95
Commodore 128 1st disk - 1000 disks	79.95
Commodore 128 1st disk - 1000 disks	59.95
<b>COMMODORE SYSTEM</b>	
Commodore 128 - 1000 disk floppy disk drive	149.95
Commodore 128 - 1000 disk floppy disk drive	129.95
<b>IBM VGA</b>	
Commodore 128 VGA Adapter - 1000 disk floppy disk drive	199.95
Commodore 128 VGA Adapter - 1000 disk floppy disk drive	179.95
Commodore 128 VGA Adapter - 1000 disk floppy disk drive	159.95
<b>SOFTWARE</b>	
Commodore 128 1st disk floppy disk drive	199.95
Commodore 128 1st disk floppy disk drive	179.95
Commodore 128 1st disk floppy disk drive	159.95
Commodore 128 1st disk floppy disk drive	139.95
Commodore 128 1st disk floppy disk drive	119.95
Commodore 128 1st disk floppy disk drive	99.95
Commodore 128 1st disk floppy disk drive	79.95
Commodore 128 1st disk floppy disk drive	59.95
Commodore 128 1st disk floppy disk drive	39.95
Commodore 128 1st disk floppy disk drive	19.95
Commodore 128 1st disk floppy disk drive	9.95
Commodore 128 1st disk floppy disk drive	4.95
Commodore 128 1st disk floppy disk drive	2.95
Commodore 128 1st disk floppy disk drive	1.95
Commodore 128 1st disk floppy disk drive	0.95
Commodore 128 1st disk floppy disk drive	0.45
Commodore 128 1st disk floppy disk drive	0.25
Commodore 128 1st disk floppy disk drive	0.15
Commodore 128 1st disk floppy disk drive	0.05
Commodore 128 1st disk floppy disk drive	0.01

Delta Pi Software Ltd  
18 Henton Road, Faversham, Kent ME10 8EG. Tel: 0756 82476

# Sports Games Special

*Exclusive to Argus Magazines. Your Commodore is offering a selection of sports games from Argus Press Software for the knockdown price of £9.95.*

**T**his month we're offering your Commodore readers a chance to buy a set of three sports games from Argus Press Software for only £9.95.

## The Offer

The first game in the package is a recent release, Peter Shilton's Famous! Moments, a goalkeeping simulation in which you play the part of one of England's greatest ever goalies. Features include practice games, full matches and several different skill levels.

On to another type of football, the kind which is now being imported from across the Atlantic, American football, originally released on the Mind Games label, now on the Big Byte label, contains all the features of American football that fans have come to know and love. Could you be the next Bricksigston?

Finally, there's a golf simulation entitled Nick Faldo Plays the Open. Also released on the Mind Games label, it features St George's course in Sandwich in a 900 scores scrolling map. You've got a range of clubs to choose from and a very helpful caddy as a companion.

If these have whetted your appetite, then fill in the Order Form and send it to Argus Press Software at the address on the form.

Look out for more Special Offers in the future.



### Sports Games Order Form Your Commodore APS Offer

Name .....

Address .....

.....

.....

..... **post code** .....

Please send me ..... special sports games packs. I enclose a cheque/postal order for ..... £9.95 per set of three games).

Please make cheques/postal orders payable to Argus Press Software.

Send your order to YOUR COMMODORE NIGHTS GAMES OFFER, BAND C DISTRIBUTION, UNITS 1/2, CONLON DEVELOPMENTS, WATERY LANE, DARWIN, LANCS BB9 2EE.

Please allow 28 days for delivery.





# Lower Case Graphics

*Here's a way to improve your graphics by using the alternative character set.*

*By D.A. Gardner*

Anyone familiar with the Plus/4 or C16 will know that there are in effect two character sets. To switch between these you press the Commodore key and shift key or print characters 14 and 142.

When it comes to the graphics modes however, for some reason we are only allowed to use one of the character sets - the one which contains upper case alpha characters. The Plus/4 and C16 have some versatile and powerful graphics commands, but this inability to print the lower case characters when in graphics mode has always annoyed me slightly. I think a graphics display with a mixture of upper and lower case alpha characters looks superior to one with only upper case.

I have discovered that it is an easy matter to rectify this situation and have both the character sets at your disposal when using any of the graphics modes.

## Lower Case

The data for both character sets for the Plus/4 and C16 is held in ROM at addresses \$D000 to \$D7FF (\$5048 to \$5285) and pointers in RAM enable this data to be used by the screen editor etc. when in low resolution mode.

There is however a separate pointer in RAM which is used to enable character data to be accessed and printed on the graphics screen. This

pointer is at location \$D2D4 (740) and normally contains the value \$D000, which is the high-byte of the start address of the character data in ROM.

The routines for printing in graphics modes access the first half of the character set data (8024 bytes) thus limiting the user to the character set containing upper case alpha characters.

It is a simple matter to increase the pointer at location \$D2D4 to enable the character set containing lower case

characters to be used as well. Poking a value of 212 into location \$D2D4 from Basic (i.e. POKE 740,212) will mean that the second half of the character set data is used (from \$D400 to \$D7FF). To return to using the character set containing upper case characters poke the original value of 308 back into location \$D2D4.

I have included a short program which shows how both the character sets can be utilized when using high resolution graphics.

### PROGRAM LOWERCASE

```

1 REM * DEMONSTRATION OF LOWER C
2 AND ALPHA CHARACTERS IN GRAPHIC
3 MODE *
4 1 COLOR,1-COLOR,1-COLOR,8,4
5 2 SCREEN,1,1
6 3 POKE740,308:REM POINT TO CHARA
7 CTER SET IN ROM WITH UPPER CASE
8 CHARACTERS
9 4 SCREEN,60,190,20:PRINT,60,13
10 0
11 5 COLOR,1,4-BK,210,200,201,15
12 0,43,1
13 6 COLOR,1,4-CIRCLE,115,115,15,
14 18, -120:PRINT,115,115
15 7 COLOR,8,3
16 8 CHAR,0,0,"FORMALLY IN GRAPHIC
17 MODE YOU CAN ONLY PRODUCE UPPER
18 CASE ALPHA CHARACTERS
19 9 POKE740,212:REM POINT TO CHARA
20 CTER SET IN ROM WITH LOWER CASE
21 CHARACTERS
22 10 COLOR,5,4-CBAR,0,3,"1a 0:IT:
23 "CHAR,8,3,"1a YOU CAN SEE THE
24 LOWER CASE USED AS WELL!"
25 11 COLOR,7,4-CBAR,0,8,"1a 0:IT:
26 YOU HAVE TO DO 15 1a 0:IT: 0:IT:
27 12 SCREEN,60,4-CBAR,12,11,"1a P:
28 AND ANY KEY"
29 13 SCREEN:GRAPHICS,1
30 14 SCREEN,60,70,15:PRINT,20,30
31 15 COLOR,3,4-BOX,100,71,125,71,
32 40,1
33 16 COLOR,7,4
34 17 CHAR,8,1,"1a 0:IT:IF YOU
35 SEE A CHANGE TO THE LOWER CASE I
36 OFFERS IN MULTICOLOR"
37 18 CHAR,27,25,"MODE AS WELL!"
39 19 COLOR,5,4-CBAR,0,17,"ARROWS
40 0:IT:0:IT:0:IT:0:IT:0:IT:0:IT:0:IT:
41 20 COLOR,6,4-CBAR,0,19,"1a T:TO
42 RETURN TO ALL UPPER CASE, POKE 7
43 40 WITH THE VALUE 308"
44 21 FOR(740,308):REM POINT TO CHAR
45 AFTER SET IN ROM WITH UPPER CASE
46 CHARACTERS
47 22 COLOR,1,4-CBAR,12,25,"PRESS
48 ANY KEY"
49 23 SCREEN:GRAPHICS,1:GRAPHICS:
50 B:LIST
  
```





# I.Q.

*Here we present you with a wide selection of games, and you'll need to engage your brain to cope with some of these.*

## HOLLYWOOD BRINKS

Hollywood Brinks is the latest work of art to flow from the pens of these masters of the genre, Infocom. As the name suggests, it takes an already ripe spot in the movie industry and anyone who knows their film is going to be guaranteed a lot of laughs.

Your Uncle, Buddy Burbank and your Aunt Helga are built up an empire based on a very successful series of B-movies including such series to be forgotten titles as *A Corpse Laid, Meltdown on Elm Street* and *Vampire Fougasse*. Now, they have both died and, as they have no children of their own, have left their entire estate to you, their favourite nephew. There is however, one slight catch. In order to prove your worth, you must first discover 10 "treasures" hidden somewhere within their mansion and grounds. And, you only have one night to do it.

The Burbank mansion, as you remember it from youth, is full of assorted props from some of the 500 films your uncle made. He also had a penchant for practical jokes so you have a fair idea of what to expect.

The house is all locked up and your first problem is to find a way in. Outside the front door is a statue that may provide a clue. It is of Black Palace, an all-American musician who just happens to get like Rambo as he struggles to deliver the mail. Why does this statue of Black, armed with baronita, machine guns, grenades and rifles etc. rotate to point in different directions?

All Infocom games are text only but the text is of such quality, that pictures could never do it justice. Are that equals that you try are quite likely to be greeted with an equally daft response and this is one of the great charms of

the game — so much better than being greeted with 'you can't do that' or similar.

The packaging is excellent with an excellent movie magazine called *Times Times*, full of spoof adverts for hair restorer and articles about those-headed boys and psychotic girls. As with all Infocom games, I can give no higher recommendation than to suggest that you immediately get out and buy a copy. **G.R.H.**

## Touchline

Title: *Infocom's World's Marbling: C&A, Suppliers: Information/Activision, 28 Paul Street, Haverstock, London NW3 2PN. Tel 01 437 2181*

Originality: 9/10. Graphics: 5/10. Playability: 9/10. Price: 9/10.

## MURDER IN MIAMI

Two top soap industrialists are amongst the guests taking a luxury cruise. One of them, Bellini Hana, commits suicide by throwing himself into the ocean. The police are called in to investigate. Is it a genuine suicide or is there something more sinister about?

You play the part of Kettering, one of Miami's top police detectives in this latest adventure from C&A. The game, written by Fergus McNeill of *The Accused* and *Andie of Sherlock* fame is based on the original 1930s mystery story by Dennis Wheatley.

The game is in three parts, each one corresponding to one day's investigations. You must discover certain facts within a strict time limit before you are allowed to progress. As well as searching the ship for clues, you also need to talk to the crew and other passengers in an attempt to discover the truth.





## PORTAL

A long, long time in the future, in a place not so far away, a man returns to Earth after a hundred year mission. You land on a desolate planet with no one in sight. After a few days you find the entrance to an underground complex but will find no-one.

Later you find an instruction book that explains something about the Worklink and how to work it if your Mindlink is malfunctioning. Since you never realised you had a Mindlink you follow the instructions and are soon into a massive database system. There you meet Hamur, a storytelling AI (Artificial Intelligence) unit that seems to have forgotten everything. As the story unfolds you must work together to find out what happened.

Portal is not a game, it's an electronic novel that's spread over five disk sides and by reading the information in the various databases you can gradually "read" the story.

The main plot of the story is revealed by Hamur but only after you've probed his memory by looking things up in the History, Psychology, Geography and Central Processing units. This also provides you with incredible background information that could never be conveyed in a book. For example, if you heard about an uprising referred to in the story you could then check the details in the History file then look up further files and graphs on the characteristics of the main adversaries which would lead to further revelations from Hamur.

The almost halfway through the story, totally brewed



but also completely hooked. I have to read something about a man called Peter Devors who seem to have caused something to happen by entering the wrong database because he knocked over a cup of orange juice yogurt? What he caused and where everybody's gone is still a mystery but I better get back as poor old Hamur is losing power to his circuits and if it don't find out the truth and get the people back I'll be massacred on an empty plane for ever. **T.H.**

**Timeline:**

**Title:** Portal **Supplier:** Activision, 23 Pond Street, London

**BBF 2/91** **Meridian:** C64

**Originality:** 9/10 **Playability:** 9/10 **Graphics:** 7/10 **Value:**

8/10

### COMMODORE plus-4/C16

#### PHOTON LOAM — FAST LOAD AND SAVE

Photon Loam is a fast-loading and fast-saving game. It is a fast-paced action game that is easy to learn and play. The game is set in a futuristic world where you are a member of a secret organization. Your mission is to stop a group of evil scientists from creating a powerful weapon. The game is played on a grid and you can move in four directions. You can also shoot and kill enemies. The game is very fast and you can save your progress at any time.

#### SUPER WRITE

Super Write is a word processing program that is easy to use and powerful. It allows you to create, edit, and print documents. The program has a simple interface and a wide range of features. You can create new documents, open existing ones, and save your work. You can also edit text, insert and delete lines, and format your documents. Super Write is a great tool for anyone who needs to create and edit documents.

#### ELECTRA PENCIL

Electra Pencil is a drawing program that allows you to create and edit drawings. It has a simple interface and a wide range of tools. You can create new drawings, open existing ones, and save your work. You can also use various drawing tools to create lines, curves, and shapes. Electra Pencil is a great tool for anyone who needs to create and edit drawings.

#### THE MIRROR — TAPE BACK UP

The Mirror is a backup utility that allows you to create and restore backups of your data. It is easy to use and powerful. You can create backups of your hard drive, floppy disks, and other storage devices. You can also restore your data from a backup. The Mirror is a great tool for anyone who needs to protect their data.

#### THE WAND — TAPE TO DISK

The Wand is a utility that allows you to transfer data from tape to disk. It is easy to use and powerful. You can transfer data from a tape to a disk, making it easier to access and manage. The Wand is a great tool for anyone who needs to transfer data from tape to disk.

#### MERLIN ASSEMBLER

Merlin Assembler is a program that allows you to assemble code. It is easy to use and powerful. You can assemble code from a source file and create an executable file. Merlin Assembler is a great tool for anyone who needs to assemble code.

#### BLACK CAT — CASSETTE CONVERTER

Black Cat is a cassette converter that allows you to convert cassette tapes to disk. It is easy to use and powerful. You can convert cassette tapes to disk, making it easier to access and manage. Black Cat is a great tool for anyone who needs to convert cassette tapes to disk.

#### MARGAN JOINTS — 3 GREAT DEALS

Margan Joints is a program that allows you to create and edit joints. It is easy to use and powerful. You can create new joints, open existing ones, and save your work. You can also edit joints, insert and delete lines, and format your joints. Margan Joints is a great tool for anyone who needs to create and edit joints.

#### CASSETTE INTERFACES

Cassette Interfaces is a program that allows you to connect a cassette player to your computer. It is easy to use and powerful. You can connect a cassette player to your computer, making it easier to access and manage. Cassette Interfaces is a great tool for anyone who needs to connect a cassette player to their computer.

#### TAPE HEAD ALIGNMENT C64+4

Tape Head Alignment C64+4 is a program that allows you to align the tape head on your Commodore 64 or 4. It is easy to use and powerful. You can align the tape head on your Commodore 64 or 4, making it easier to access and manage. Tape Head Alignment C64+4 is a great tool for anyone who needs to align the tape head on their Commodore 64 or 4.

### COMMODORE 64

#### EVER HAD A LOADING PROBLEM?

Ever had a loading problem? You can now avoid it with the new software. The software is easy to use and powerful. You can avoid loading problems, making it easier to access and manage. The software is a great tool for anyone who needs to avoid loading problems.

The software is a great tool for anyone who needs to avoid loading problems. It is easy to use and powerful. You can avoid loading problems, making it easier to access and manage. The software is a great tool for anyone who needs to avoid loading problems.

#### RAPID dispatch of orders.

U.K. P&P FREE and by FIRST CLASS post. European please ADD 50p. Outside Europe ADD £1.00 for AIR MAIL. Overseas orders welcome. All payments must be in pounds sterling. Company P.O. 10

**WIZARD SOFTWARE** (Dept. 88) 20, Hadrian Drive, Ashby, Exeter, Devon EX4 1SW

SCORCHING IDEAS FROM HI TECH TRILOGIC  
MADE SPECIALLY FOR YOUR  
COMMODORE 64/128

# BACK-UP! TRANSFER! CONVERT!

## ANY PROGRAM TO TAPE OR DISK WITH THIS

### THE EXPERT CAPTURES THE MARKET!

The only unit suited with making tape copies, you can copy to disk again, you need to do something like that to be useful - you need an expensive feature or you need it to be a year in coming! It will soon be impossible to do a good copy on the market.

THE ONLY EXPERT EVER BUILT IN THE WORLD  
It's the only Expert ever built in the world. It's the only Expert ever built in the world. It's the only Expert ever built in the world. It's the only Expert ever built in the world.



the  
**expert**  
CARTRIDGE

NOW WITH 8041 IN E.S.M.

**ONLY £37.50**

- TAPE TO DISK
- DISK TO TAPE
- DISK TO DISK
- TAPE TO TAPE

Easy to use plug-in system that outperforms all other similar products.

- Programs are saved in one file
- Presaves and saves programs to disk or tape
- Now handles some Multisoft programs
- Programs compacted to reduce disk space used
- You can save 3 or more programs per disk
- Deletes most programs in less than 30 seconds (yes!)
- The cartridge is not needed for loading back
- Cartridge uses RAM and disk-based software
- Instant upgrading. Only £2.00 exchange del/loop
- Use the machine code monitor to check, gain extra files or restore the program, etc. etc.

The Expert & 8041 handles even Expert Proof games, including games no other similar cartridge can handle.

OTHER HI TECH TRILOGIC PRODUCTS

## The Sound Splitter

FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 & 128

- Enhance the amazing sounds from your 64 & 128.
- Great with games - especially "shoot 'em up" ones.
- Operates with most programs.
- Brilliant with text programs.
- Super two channel stereo effect, through your PC/T or stereo.

READ 8-4  
FOR DETAILS ON STOCK

- FAST MAIL ORDER SERVICE
- PROMPT DELIVERY
- ALL PRODUCTS FROM PROTECTORS FREE TO DAY DELIVERY
- BIRTH CELEBRATIONS FOR ALL (MAYBE) OFFICERS
- CREDITING, BIRTH OF PROUD / PAYMENT BY CASH ON DELIVERY AVAILABLE TO TRILOGIC / POSTAL ORDER / ACCESS EXPERT ADD £2.00 EXTRA PAYMENT IN INSTANT ONLY PLEASE

All prices include VAT & P&P

THE ORIGINAL EXPERT IS STILL AVAILABLE FOR £39.95  
DOES ALL BUT 6 GAMES

ESM ADD-ON  
AVAILABLE FOR  
ONLY £7.95!



MAKES YOUR OLD EXPERT  
EQUAL TO THE NEW  
EXPERT - ESM.

UNLIMITED PROGRAMS



FREE CARTRIDGE - SEND NO STAMP

MAIL ORDER Dept VC  
29 HOLME LANE BRADFORD SD4 0BA  
CALLERS 139 TOMS STREET  
BRADFORD SD4 9EY TEL (0274) 664288

SPECIFY DISK OR TAP

Please send equipment as ordered

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Complete this coupon with your name/address etc and attach to your order and payment/cheque.  
Post or to longer than 24 hrs (no return used) 6642888 044 044

# NEW Mk III

## NOW THE FIRST OF A NEW GENERATION OF BACKUP CARTRIDGE

Innovative new hardware design and programming techniques have allowed us to produce a cartridge of a calibre never seen before!!!

Action Replay Mk III is more powerful, more friendly, has more features and will back-up more programs than any competing utility—even the latest protected programs!

### JUST LOOK AT THE FEATURES

So simple to use... Just press the button and make a complete backup! Tape to Tape, Tape to Disk, Disk to Disk, Disk to Tape.

— THE PROCESS IS AUTOMATIC — JUST GIVE THE BACKUP A NAME —



GET  
BIGGER  
AND  
FOR  
COMM  
WORK

1 All backups will exceed private user dependencies of the cartridge.

2 Best protection levels against programs you fear or a "Known Name" disk controller before "Data over 12" is written to Controller space.

3 Enhance the price that you pay the program with the master floppy disk when the disk is not "True Backup" for the backup — that is continued version of your games.

4 Action Replay... One only backup that you can do in one operation and it's very fast.

5 Fully compatible with 1001, 1045, 1100, 1071, and software on any IBM compatible disk controller.

6 For IBM, BSC, CBI, 1080 or 90 model.

7 Action Replay Master Flashes the Action and sets off the Action. When the operations end across the screen, tape begins to roll in your Controller your games by backup begins. You can give it a name — then make the program or disks a backup.

8 Compatible with the IBM and Atari 1080 systems.

9 Backup process is faster speed — faster than any other.

10 Special connecting technique. Each program is saved on a single file.

11 Transfer multiple tape programs to disk — then from one other cartridge — even the same program on tape back to a single floppy.

12 Action Replay master yourself intelligible by loading three software in games.

13 For disk format CD word.

14 Built-in back-upable master button.

#### FASTLOADER

Action Replay Mk III can be a back to disk that faster when you're on loading. With special on loading, 1 minute. (Only on loading — available in the system. You must pay £29 when the disk comes.)



#### PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

100% MONEY BACK GUARANTEE. We guarantee our Action Replay Mk III will be the best backup utility for your Commodore 64. If you are not satisfied, we will refund your money. We are confident that you will be satisfied with our product. We are confident that you will be satisfied with our product. We are confident that you will be satisfied with our product.

#### GRAPHICS SLIDESHOW SOFTWARE

100% MONEY BACK GUARANTEE. We guarantee our Graphics Slideshow Software will be the best backup utility for your Commodore 64. If you are not satisfied, we will refund your money. We are confident that you will be satisfied with our product. We are confident that you will be satisfied with our product.

SPECIAL ENHANCEMENT DISK AND SLIDESHOW TOGETHER ONLY £59.95



## Disk Mate II™

DISK UTILITY CARTRIDGE

only £14.99 POST FREE

If you have a disk drive then you need a Diskmate!

#### Options

1 Diskmate interface that will backup your normal floppy software. It comes

#### REPLACEMENTS

- 1 Post code
- 1 Post time (approx. 10 seconds)
- 1 Internal single disk controller in hard, non-removable, 5.25" disk.

- 1 Optional floppy disk, 5.25" disk, 1000, 1100, 1071, and software on any IBM compatible disk controller.
- 1 Powerful water resistant in oil, glass, metal, tape, support, support, support, etc. etc.

**PLUS** a powerful backup disk master/floppy disk. All the usual master commands available. Diskmate is now a better backup utility.

\* Diskmate includes special warning techniques which make it "invisible" to the system. Therefore the backup will work with most software that other tapes. In addition the system also offers completely replacing the master disk possible. For protection the master disk, and a safe to back your floppy and tape software!

#### SPECIAL OFFERS

Buy Action Replay II and Diskmate together for only **£39.95** (incl. post) instead of £54.99.  
Buy Action Replay II and Diskmate together for only **£44.99** (incl. post) instead of £59.99.  
Buy Action Replay II and Diskmate together for only **£54.99** (incl. post) instead of £69.99.

ATC AMERICA'S BEST SELLING DISK BACKUP SYSTEM NOW AVAILABLE IN THE UK!

## FAST HACK'EM™

FOR THE COMMODORE 64/128

A MULTI-MODULE SYSTEM — ALL SOFTWARE DONE

£19.99

THE BEST COPY PROTECTION SYSTEM AVAILABLE ANYWHERE AT ANY PRICE

**WHAT IS FAST HACK'EM?**  
A multi-module system which will backup your normal floppy software. It comes with a powerful backup disk master/floppy disk. All the usual master commands available. Diskmate is now a better backup utility.

**WHY IS FAST HACK'EM THE BEST COPY PROTECTION SYSTEM AVAILABLE ANYWHERE AT ANY PRICE?**  
Because it is the only system that will backup your normal floppy software. It comes with a powerful backup disk master/floppy disk. All the usual master commands available. Diskmate is now a better backup utility.

**FAST HACK'EM'S FEATURES**  
1. Multi-module system which will backup your normal floppy software. It comes with a powerful backup disk master/floppy disk. All the usual master commands available. Diskmate is now a better backup utility.

**THE PROTECTION SYSTEM**  
The protection system will backup your normal floppy software. It comes with a powerful backup disk master/floppy disk. All the usual master commands available. Diskmate is now a better backup utility.

**SPECIAL OFFER** Buy Action Replay II and Diskmate together for only **£6.99** (incl. post) instead of £19.99.

FAST HACK'EM was designed by ATC and is protected by copyright. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced without the prior written permission of ATC.

Now on our separate page 7 for information on 10/12

**ONLY \$16.99**  
POST FREE

**ROBOTER'S DRUMS**  
ROBOTER'S DRUMS ARE THE ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST! With 100% POLYCARBONATE HOLES FOR THE BEST PROTECTION!

100% POLYCARBONATE  
 100% SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST

100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST

100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST

**COM-DRUM**  
ONLY \$29.99  
POST FREE

**DIGITAL DRUM SYSTEM**

Now on our separate page 7 for information on 10/12

100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST

**DIGITAL SOUND SAMPLING**  
COMPILED BY PROLOGIC

ONLY \$29.99  
POST FREE

**THE SOUND SAMPLER**

Now on our separate page 7 for information on 10/12

**COMPUTER DATA RECORDER**  
ONLY \$24.99  
POST FREE

**ROBOTER'S DRUMS**  
ONLY \$24.99  
POST FREE

QUALITY ENGINEERING  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST

**Turbo Ram II**  
ONLY \$14.99  
POST FREE

**smart care**  
ONLY \$14.99  
POST FREE

100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST

**TURN YOUR MPS 801 INTO 4 PRINTERS IN ONE!**  
ONLY \$19.99  
POST FREE

**PRINTER IV**

100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST

**IT'S BACK**  
**TOOLKIT IV**  
ONLY \$9.99  
POST FREE

**THE ULTIMATE DISK TOOLKIT FOR 1601/1640**

100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST

**IT'S A COMPLETE LIGHTPEN SYSTEM... IT'S AN ALL IN ONE ILLUSTRATOR/GRAPHICS PACKAGE.**

**IT'S BLAZING PADDLES**  
ILLUSTRATOR

**Complete with the PADDLES ILLUSTRATOR**

**ONLY \$24.99**  
POST FREE

**TAPE OR DISK**

100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST

**DATEL ELECTRONICS**

100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST  
 100% ORIGINAL SAFETY FIRST

# BANANA STOCKISTS

## BUCKINGHAMSHIRE

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## CAMBRIDGESHIRE

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## CORNWALL

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## CUMBRIA

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## DEVON

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## DORSET

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## HAMPSHIRE

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## HANTS

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## HERTFORDSHIRE

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## LEICESTER

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## LINCOLNSHIRE

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## MIDDLESEX

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## MIDYAN

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## NOTTINGHAMSHIRE

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## OXFORDSHIRE

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## LANCASHIRE

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## CHESHIRE

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## GLoucestershire

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## WARWICKSHIRE

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## LONDON

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## MIDDLESEX

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## MIDDLESEX

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## MIDDLESEX

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## MIDDLESEX

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## MIDDLESEX

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## MIDDLESEX

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## MIDDLESEX

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## MIDDLESEX

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## MIDDLESEX

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## NORTHERN IRELAND

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## DEVON

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## DEVON

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## DEVON

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## DEVON

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## DEVON

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## DEVON

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## DEVON

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## DEVON

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## DEVON

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## DEVON

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## DEVON

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## DEVON

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## DEVON

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## DEVON

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

## DEVON

THE BANANA STOCKIST  
11, WOODWAY HOUSE  
WINDSOR, BUCKS  
SL4 5LH, ENGLAND  
CONTACT: JOHN HARRIS

Official Government  
orders are welcome.  
FREE 'Bananas' Pen  
with every ten-pack.  
All orders despatched in  
4 hours.

**banana**  
**DISKETTES**

Bank  
Last  
success  
from  
data  
become  
both  
have  
they  
"We  
you  
bank  
full  
FREE  
We  
g  
data  
40  
micro  
bank  
Office  
Grove  
DISK  
FREE  
Tel 0  
Two



# Bananas keep trucking

and the truck's for FREE



## Bananas are growing

Last year saw the launch of our highly successful Banana reversible disks. Apart from the IBM PC-AT, these D/5ided disks won't ALL 3" drives. We know, because we have them ALL, certified for both 40psi & 96 psi. What is more, they have 2 wip/scrubber & index holes, so they are truly reversible if required. "What about microdisks?"

you kept asking. Well here they are. The family is complete. The plantation's in full swing. FREE.

We give a banana pen with every ten disks or microdisks, and should you buy 40 disks (4 ten-packs or 2 crates) OR 20 microdisks, you will receive a Mercedes banana truck.

Official orders from plus & Government bodies are welcome.

## ORDERING

FREEPOST Hinchford Sunny GU26 6BR  
Tel: (041 873) 4834 • Fax: (041 873) 6676  
Tel 526625 Tollfree 0

Tel: DUKING, FREEPOST, Hinchford, Sunny, GU26 6BR  
Telephone: (041 873) 4834 • Fax: (041 873) 6676 • Telex 856625 Tollfree 0

## ORDER FORM

**BANANA Ten disks D/5ided 48/96 psi Reversible disks** 8.65  
**BANANA-C Cassettes (twenty disks as above)** 17.50  
**BMID Ten-packs 5/5ided 135 psi Microdisks** 19.95  
**BMID Ten-packs D/5ided 135 psi Microdisks** 26.04  
**SLIM 28 Banana Library box for ten disks** 1.50  
**SLIM 28 Banana Library box for ten microdisks (not shown)** 1.00  
**Mercedes Truck FREE with every 40 disks or 20 microdisks**

Goods Total exc. VAT

UK Delivery (see below) exc. VAT

Sub Total exc. VAT

V A T @ 15%

Value of cheque payable to DUKING

OR Please debit my ACCESS/VISA No:

Name/Company:

Address:

Tel. Fax:

U.K. P&P exc. VAT (disks/microdisks)

30 - 20 disks 75p per ten • 50 - 30 disks 15p per ten • 60 - 90 disks 60p per ten  
 ££+ disks POST FREE

PRICE QUANTITY  
exc. VAT

8.65

17.50

19.95

26.04

1.50

1.00

# Graphics Programs That Will Amaze You

## Graphics Pax

*There is a wealth of software to help you create all manner of visual effects using your C64. Here we look at just a few of the more outstanding packages.*

*By Evelyn Mills*

**T**he Commodore 64 and the 128 are well known for their graphic capabilities. Indeed, programming in Basic itself can produce some excellent results; however such techniques are virtually outmoded by virtue of the wealth of high resolution and colour, bit mapped software available for Commodore users — a prep. plane will get you there, but a jet will do it a great deal faster! So what is available in the 'fast-mode' option?

There is a clear division between graphics software; in one group we have programs using keyboard, joystick, light pens, paddles, graph-pads or mouse for direct screen manipulation. The other group relies mainly on the ability to apply specialised commands, via programming techniques, to produce similar results. Each has its own advantages according to the individual. Indeed, Commodore users have a wealth of material on which to draw, and these two groups should be considered separately.

### Kaala

Finally — Screen Controlled Graphics. In 1983, Audio Light produced *Kaala Painter* and set everything in motion. This program is controlled by joystick or paddles. The now familiar features of drawing, circling, boxing, blocking, filling and pattern filling etc. are all available, including a good mirror effect which produces a version of whatever option you are using in quadruple. The zoom function is excellent, screen wrapping is possible and a copy option is likewise there. Full use is made of the 16 Commodore colours for paper, ink, filling and pattern filling. All graphics may be saved and reloaded from disk. The drawback to this software use: no control of cursor speed, no text to screen, and no printer output. The screen is saved in 40 blocks, however, and it is thus possible to transfer your picture to another suitable graphics program by opening the file and



*Kaala Painter*



*Joystick Pad*



Ken Kuhl

assuming as required. The graphics produced by *Koala Painter* are of a high standard of resolution. It should be mentioned that a *Koala Pad* is available at considerable expense.

### Dozzle

Next comes *Dozzle*. This, of course, is the program 'par excellence' of 1984. Again, this is joystick and keyboard controlled, but here we have a system incorporating cursor control with speed settings ranging from very slow to very fast, allowing for extreme precision.

The Main Menu in *Dozzle* has nine displays (points, lines, boxes, circles, cones, copy, stamp, letter, disk and print). These are selected via the function keys and the keyboard. On choosing any one of these options, a second screen is displayed which gives a detailed account of how to handle for option chosen. It is impossible to enumerate all the options within these sub-menus — there are more than enough to satisfy the most demanding artist (mirror imaging, photo-negative creation, store in memory, recall etc.). An *OS-ANT* fill gives useful parallel lines. Rotate this fill if you wish and you could well use *Dozzle* for architectural planning, electronic circuitry and the like. Relative to this there is a *GRID* available which can pinpoint your drawings accurately.

The Letter Mode is well worth considering. While there are no Fonts available, normal lettering may be expanded horizontally or vertically, reversed or rotated in 90 degree steps through the full 360 degrees. Printer output is available in either small or large format.

*Dozzle* is a worthy program. It cannot be grasped in 10 minutes. Work through it however and you have a powerful tool — the graphics screen and instruction screens are readily interchangeable. All screens may be saved to disk and reloaded.

### Drawing Board

Now what else is worthy of mention? Penny! Firstly a 3D Graphics Drawing Board (Geometry Publishers Ltd) opened a new concept of graphics control. This program is keyboard or joystick controlled and allows three dimensional perspective images to be created rapidly with intuitive

automatic control. Initially a panel of 25 options appears on screen (manual definitely required). There is no difficulty in handling any of the options, but here we have a totally different concept in graphics creation.

Essentially you are handling lines, rectangles, pyramids, prisms, cylinders, cubes etc. Which can all be stretched in part or whole, squared, moved, scaled in order, combined, used in sub-parts and added to other drawings — all of which is incorporated to your commands and saved to disk. Exact drawing is possible using visible co-ordinates, the horizontal may be reset for technical drawing and scale drawing is a major feature combined with twisting and turning on the x and y axes should you wish. Lines may be erased or 'hidden'.

While there are no fill facilities, you have the option of saving to *Koala* and continuing from there. Printer output is in to the MP1581/582 in normal or enlarged format. This program is readily grasped — the computer does the work!

### Picasso

As yet, no software has been discussed which uses a light pen — so on to this. To get the maximum stability from any light pen, your TV screen or monitor should be cleaned with an anti-static fluid and brightness control altered to suit the pen. So what is there in the way of supporting merchandise?

*Picasso's Revenge* (Progressive Peripherals & Software) is a reasonable graphics including light pen. While the operator graphics are fairly standard there is a texture designing feature, a mirror option, where drawings are mirrored in the horizontal or vertical plane, a focus option for the light pen to control drawing speed and a useful Printout facility which allows you to save pictures from 'many other C64 graphics programs'.

These may then be edited with *PRG*, providing your programs are in multi-colour bit-map-code. *Dozzle* graphics may be saved, but not amended, as *Dozzle* operates in a high-resolution mode. *Koala* is very acceptable among others. There is also a small Basic Program listed to make you to load and view your creations in Basic. The light pen functions well.

Overall, this software is essentially for the quick draw cartoonist and could be invaluable for pattern designers using the mirror code.



George Phillips

## Blazing Paddles

*Blazing Paddles* has been lurking around the USA for three years and, up until now, has been available, as a strange import, at a price which is in excess of the value of the program. Happily, Daniel Electronics is marketing this disk at a most reasonable price indeed. Should you wish a light pen, DATEL will also provide their own at extra cost.

This is a popular program, which is operative with touch tablet, paddles, joystick, paddles and light pen. Again the standard features are all there, but the Main Menu displayed around the screen is very fast in operation. Screen colour is also readily changed with the function keys — very useful for light pen users.

The colour drawing selections are in various modes and three colours may be operated at any one time; pattern filling is available. The cut and paste options are really good. Text to screen has fonts available inclusive of standard.

A feature of considerable appeal is the 'inbuilt' graphics (animals, transport, ships, face parts etc.) which may be selected, flipped, rotated in 90 degree steps, transferred to the screen (pasted around and colour filled). This is really good for the younger set.

Printer output is, of course, available (good selection). The light pen is good, but my Neos mouse is almost reliable in BP.

## Cadpak

Cadpak (Abram Software) is available for the C64 and the 128, the latter costing somewhat more than the former. This software is essentially for the designer and has many multiple functions available. Operational procedures are controlled via the keyboard or by light pen, again at extra cost.

This is an extremely flexible program with a Main Menu of 22 functions. Each of these Menus has a sub-menu. Apart from the more standard features of the graphics package, there are other features available: two screen operations, object, Font, object designing and screen swapping to mention but a few. This is not a package for the building artist, but is intended primarily for design and planning work as the name implies. Scaling, dimension features and text to screen are there of course and printer output (light pen type) are accurate.

## Art Studio

New to a very versatile, easily handled, multi-optional, impressive program produced by Rainbow 1, called, of course, *The Art Studio*. The input devices are keyboard, joystick, or a mouse and a *Keats Pen*. The Main Menu appears at the top of the screen and, from this the sub-menus of the options you have chosen are then 'pulled down'. Believe me, there are plenty of options here to keep you happy in view of the fact that there are 24 Main Menus (more tall may be made visible by moving the screen up and down).

The Attribute section covers colour handling, and this may be set to transparent mode allowing nothing to be drawn over it. The Painting option offers 16 pens, eight spray pens for tooling and eight different brushes. One of the brushes is blank, allowing you to colour in areas of the screen assuming you have sketched a black and white drawing.

The Window Option is full of possibilities — cutting and pasting, of course, plus increasing or decreasing the size of the window, plus rotational and flipping facilities.

Filling may in solid mode or in 32 predefined patterns. These may be amended to suit your own ideas using the Edit Texture option.

Zooming is there (Magnify), plus a grid-control. Text to screen may be horizontal or vertical, in double or triple height/width. Then, again there is a Font editor.

Print output handles five sizes. This, however is limited to certain printers. A feature which is commendable is one where you may print in gradations of grey (shades) are interpreted as different shades of grey; furthermore the picture may be printed sideways, left or right hand side of the page or in the middle.

Enough here to satisfy everyone and all nicely handled. It won't cost you a fortune.

## Artist 64

*Artist 64* from Wigmore may be handled with joystick or mouse.

All I can say is that this program deserves the best, you should use the Neos mouse. Indeed your 64 is now virtually transformed into an *Artiga*. The Neos mouse handles the software with consummate ease and is wonderfully responsive. Of course, the combined software and mouse will not you back £78 — so you must be really prepared to use this program to the full.

The manual is not at all complicated, and the permutations and combinations of Command and Option allow over a quarter of a million different combinations. While I have not worked this out specifically, I am prepared to believe Wigmore giving due allowance for the variability of statistics.

It is fundamentally impossible to give a full outline of what is available naturally all standard features are incorporated plus reserves of unbelievable ingenuity, most of which are found in the SP-V Menu. Also included is an exceptionally powerful text option.

All commands are Menu driven and handled with extreme speed and reliability. Your graphics may be copied to any area of the screen, protected, cycled through various colours, magnified, drawn from a fixed focus with any type of brush you care to design in solid or pattern lines, filled, textured, flipped, mirror imaged; axis may be drawn, part of the screen cleared, and on and on.

Interchange from Menu to screens is very smooth and this is a highly professional tool.

At this point, you must consider whether you are a quick sketcher, a designer or a person seeking an outlet for good artistry on the Commodore. All options are open to you, like any form of painting, computer art demands patience and application.

## Simon's Basic

Graphics with Structured Programming is another option for you to consider. Here requisite commands have to be programmed in the standard line format using 'standard' commands. This allows fast program creation as well as high speed drawing techniques.

Simon's Basic is well known as the forerunner in this field. Fundamentally, the graphics are handled by the draw command  $x$ , being, blocking, clearing etc., while sprites are handled locally and 'music' is available. Naturally there is a great deal in the program apart from the graphics — screen scrolling, line scrubbing, resizing etc. Many people became rather frustrated with their inability to get to grips with many of the commands, a fact which David Simons alluded to in his foreword to a book written by Jane G. Kirk (Commodore's Handbook of Simon's Basic; Prentice-Hall 1985). For those of you who wish to make full use of this program, reference to this book would be of value.

### Ultrabasic 64

In the same year Ultrabasic-64 was marketed by Abraxas Software. This is an excellent program which handles the programming of graphics in a readily understandable form (Basic apart from that, TURTLE graphics have been incorporated which work at very high speed) unlike LOGO. Sprites may be designed on screen or inserted as data statements, and with a little knowledge of screen handling, may be directed around the screen with great facility, rotated etc. Music is best confined to 'sounds' with this program. Test to screen is available in four modes.

All functions are completely interlinked with Basic so you have complete control with respect to programming. Printer output is available in one size and graphics may be saved to disk and recalled as required.

### Videobasic

Videobasic-64, a greatly extended form of the above, became available in 1984 but has only recently appeared on the UK market. Roy Wainright, who programmed *Ultrabasic* has really exceeded himself (as in *Compak-64* and *Compak-128*). As well as the functions listed above, region copying of graphics is possible. Here a drawing on one part of the screen may be copied to any other part. Two screen handling is also available, which is well detailed in the manual. These two additions give you a very powerful tool.

Music may now be extended to single voice tunes — select the parameters you wish for waveforms, attack, sustain etc. Filling and blocking have been extended to pattern mode, while circles may be defined on the  $x$  and  $y$  axes to give elliptical shapes of any form. Again all this is fully compatible with Basic. Output is to eight printer types in small or large format.

A Royalty Free Makedisk is incorporated allowing free marketing of any programs produced with Videobasic.

As a postscript, remember that *Procomposer*, and *Print Shop* allow you to design your own graphics; *Print Shop* Company also lets you collect a fragment from *Smooth* to use in *Print Shop* itself. Remember that this is only a few black notes — not a lot. There is, of course, also *Newroom*.

So much is there. No Commodore owner need ever complain of a lack of graphics software! ☺

## In the numbers war you can win with Polynomial

A Computer Aided Analysis Program for the Commodore 64/128 Polynomial is a self contained menu driven mathematics program which can really help you win your war against numbers. Polynomial has been specially written to allow you to play with numbers, draw graphs and investigate mathematical relationships. Just look at what Polynomial can do for you:

1. Solve your most complex equations (max order 99) Polynomial can find Real and Imaginary roots.
2. Draw graphs of all your polynomial equations. As many as you like all on the same screen. Double or single axis plots possible.
3. Solve those awkward experiments. Plot all your results on the screen. Calculate accurate curves based on your data. Full Polynomial graphics available.
4. Understand Simultaneous equations. Solve 2, 3 or more equations with the help of Polynomial.

Ideal for GCSE, 'A' level and Degree studies. Send for your copy of Polynomial now! Write **FREEPOST** to:



**INSIGHT SOFTWARE  
FREEPOST  
P.O. BOX 87,  
BARNETOCK,  
HAMPSHIRE,  
RG23 4BR.**

SOLE AGENTS ALL OVER THE  
WORLD: ALL INFORMATION  
CALL 01235 831111  
OR WRITE TO: P.O. BOX 87,  
BARNETOCK, HAMPSHIRE,  
RG23 4BR. FREE POST AND PACKAGES.

**Insight Software Systems Limited**

PLEASE SEND ME: \_\_\_\_\_ COPY/FILES OF PCL VERSIONAL  
TICK AN APPROPRIATE COLUMNETTE (1+3 OR  
0 C-DISC 0 2-D 0 DISC 0 1+3 OR

NAME \_\_\_\_\_ VC

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

PLEASE ALLOW UP TO 28 DAYS FOR DELIVERY.

# Character Editor

*Since the C16 and Plus/4 computers do not have any sprite graphics, the ability to be able to design your own characters is extremely important.*

**T**his character editor allows you to design your own characters with ease and save them on disk or tape for later use within your own programs.

Should you require more information on user-defined characters then you should take a look at the "Mastering the C16" article in the November 1985 issue of Your Commodore or have a look at the C16 Programmer Reference Guide which is available from AMCO software.

## Entering the Program

The program is printed as a memory dump that should be entered using the computer monitor. To do this start the monitor up by typing MONITOR and then pressing return. In order to start entering the program type:

M 1000 and press RETURN

then overwrite the numbers and letters of the program with those printed in the magazine, remember to press RETURN at the end of each line. Since the C16 only has a small amount of memory we have saved space by not printing a Basic Leader for this program. You must therefore check every line extremely carefully as a single mistake will prevent the program from working.

Before you attempt to RUN the program you must make sure that you SAVE it just in case you have made a mistake and end up losing the program in memory.

To SAVE the program enter the following line:

S "CHAR"ED, DEV 1070, 1823

where dev is 01 for tape use and 08 for disk use.

## To Use the Program

Enter the monitor by typing MONITOR.

Type L"CHAR ED" dev. Where dev is as above.

When the program has loaded type:

T 0000 DFFF 5000

then run the program with G 1215.

The program is made so many parts can be added later, so keep an eye out for improvements.

Just in case you wish to add some extras yourself, I will list the main points you'll need.

S126 Put char. data on to screen (overlaid)  
 \*D9 - height (in char from 1 - 3), \*D8 -

width, (in char from 1 - 3)  
 Take data from screen and put it into UICGTS  
 Turn cursor on and and off (invert the square), \*DA - x coord; \*DB - y coord.  
 clear screen  
 get key (return holds key value)  
 holds high byte of the char set.  
 Prints up the small version of the char data.  
 note: You must always JMP \*1267 at the end of your routine.

## Figure 1

ARROW KEYS	to move	X	flip on "X"
SPACE BAR	insert a space	Y	flip on "Y"
CLEAR HOME	clear screen	H	display HEX
R	rotate right		equivalent of current
L	rotate left		char. (and onwards).
U	up		RETURN - to see
D	down		char. To save your
+	inc char. no.		characters, go back into the
-	dec char. no.		MONITOR and type
O	inc no of char.		"S" (ie name)", DEVICE, 0000, 5000 "
	left/right		RETURN
I	inc no. of char.		to re-enter the program - " G1215 "
	up/down		RETURN

+1000 00 FF 00 FF 00 FF 00 FF	+1005 0F 00 20 20 20 20 20
+1008 00 FF 00 00 00 00 00 00	+1008 20 20 20 20 20 20 20
+100B A2 5C 88 A1 10 90 48 00	+100B 20 03 03 7E 6E 00 0F 00
+100E CA 10 F7 A2 8A 8A 48 A2	+100E 3C FF 03 8A 8A 3C 00
+1010 00 A0 80 88 00 F0 CA 00	+1100 A9 88 85 87 48 00 81 83
+1014 F8 58 A6 CA 10 8F 60 5A	+1108 85 88 20 04 11 A0 07 8F
+1018 5A 30 20 20 03 95 05 13	+1110 01 11 70 00 88 10 F8 18
+101B 01 03 14 05 12 20 07 03	+1118 A9 28 63 00 83 00 A9 08
+1020 05 03 12 01 16 08 21 21	+1120 63 01 83 01 18 A9 01 A5
+1024 28 03 39 20 08 2E 8A 01	+1128 03 05 18 A9 83 01 83
+1028 09 81 0E 19 20 20 20 20	+1130 01 06 07 08 07 80 A9 00
+1030 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20	+1138 83 00 83 02 80 83 10 A9
+1038 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20	+1140 02 83 01 83 03 89 F8 10
+1048 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20	+1148 83 04 20 83 11 83 09 80



# Escape from Paradise

*Your chance to win a copy of a new C64 game from Anco. Escape from a paradise which has become a hell. This month we are offering 25 copies of Anco's newest C64 release. Escape from Paradise.*

**J**oe has created a paradise deep underground but it has become a prison from which he must escape to survive. To reach the outside world he can use ladders, ropes and lifts, but above all he must use his intuition.

## How to Enter

Study the two cartoons, there are several differences between them. Mark the differences on the pictures on the right and complete the entry coupon. Send the picture and the coupon to the editorial address (see below). Please write the number of differences you found on the back of your envelope.

## The Rules

Entries will not be accepted from employees of Argus Specialist Publications and Anco Software. This restriction applies to employees' families and agents of the company. The How to Enter section forms part of the rules. The Editor's decision is final and no correspondence will be entered into.

Send your entry to: **Year Coordinator, Anco Competition, 1 Golden Square, London W1R 3AR.** Closing date: Friday 29 May 1987.



## Anco Competition Entry Coupon

Name .....

Address .....

Postcode .....

Number of differences found .....

Post to: Year Coordinator, Anco Competition, 1 Golden Square, London W1R 3AR. Closing date: Friday 29 May 1987.



# Stop Press! What's so special about The Amiga, The Mac, The Atari St., Windows and Gem?

It's no surprise that nearly all new 16-bit 'state of the art' micros now come with a Mouse and Wimp environment (Windows, Icons, Menus and Pointers) as standard.

With the COMMODORE 64 you already own one of the classic micros and by simply adding the AMX Mouse<sup>®</sup> and Stop Press<sup>®</sup> you can achieve the same ease of use, freedom and versatility of much more sophisticated computers.

The AMX Mouse with Desktop Publishing software – it's what you and your COMMODORE micro have been missing!

WORKS WITH KEYBOARD JOYSTICK & EMS MOUSE!



STOP PRESS!  
CONTROL!  
ONLY!  
£39.95

## AMX MOUSE PACKAGE 5 1/4" DISC £69.95

There's not much in a joystick and keyboard combo as fingers and thumbs. As testified by the best input device<sup>®</sup>, already over 50,000 micro users have adopted an AMX Mouse. The AMX Mouse combined with Stop Press is also right at the heart of the desktop publishing revolution.

Alongside you can produce newspapers, custom letters, notices and handouts in your own school, home or office. We're not talking about amateur results, but extremely professional work with wrap text and exciting graphics. Available for the Commodore 64, 64c and 128.

### MENU DRIVEN PROCESSOR



Provides maximum flexibility. Press, move, a Comprehensive and versatile file system that makes management a joy. Powerful graphics and full professional text editors available in graphical windows. The software works with the minimum of effort when printing, copying, erasing, and all major tasks on the disk are done.



### POINT AND PATTERN DESIGNERS



Allow your creativity to flow onto the screen. Utilise built in design to create your graphics or change any of the millions of patterns. Mouse click and you can edit graphics on the fly with amazing speed and ease.



### PROCESSOR ACCESSORIES



Accessories to help the desktop work better for you. Includes a word processor. Provides another way to work with the desktop. Includes a word processor. Provides another way to work with the desktop. Includes a word processor. Provides another way to work with the desktop.



### CLIP ART



Over 1,000 art clips are in computer graphics. Using a mouse or joystick. Using a mouse or joystick. Using a mouse or joystick. Using a mouse or joystick. Using a mouse or joystick.



### FILE EDITING



The most advanced available. Edit any file in the desktop. Edit any file in the desktop. Edit any file in the desktop. Edit any file in the desktop. Edit any file in the desktop.



### MOUSE CONTROL SYSTEM - ICON DESIGNER



Microcomputer mouse control program. The mouse control system will use 3 commands to load, including Windows, Icons, Menus, Pointers, and many more. The mouse control system will use 3 commands to load, including Windows, Icons, Menus, Pointers, and many more.



These products available now from all good computer dealers or directly from us. Prices include VAT and post and packaging.



FOR INSTANT ACCESS/INIA ORDERS TELEPHONE (0251) 413501/2/3



# AMX SOFTWARE

IMAGINATION AT YOUR FINGERTIPS

ADVANCED MEMORY SYSTEMS LTD. 240 THE MILLERS ROAD, SUNNINGDALE, READING, BERKSHIRE, RG4 5BA, TEL: 044 5601100. FAX: 044 5601101  
 240 THE MILLERS ROAD, SUNNINGDALE, READING, BERKSHIRE, RG4 5BA, TEL: 044 5601100. FAX: 044 5601101

Business is a worldwide phenomenon. In 1984 it was made even more so. Amiga made the first Commodore Business Machines to be made in a factory in Germany. We are proud to have been part of it.

# THE FINAL CARTRIDGE II®

START 1987 WITH THE GREATEST UTILITY EVER!  
OVER 50,000 ALREADY SOLD WORLDWIDE!

- **DIRK TURBO**  
10 times faster than loading and saving
- **DIRK TURNS**  
Replaces basic file management with 1000 word lexicon

- **KEYBOARD EXTRAS**  
Prints and inserts a new 'Type' command  
enables you to print as you type

- **BASIC AS COMPILER**  
Use BASIC to compile programs. Coding with  
KEYBOARD EXTRAS
- **KEYBOARD EXTRAS**  
1000 word lexicon. Adds your own word file.  
More than 500.

## FREEDER

- **WORD DRIVER**  
100 words  
10 lines  
Full screen  
Full screen, word processing  
Full screen, word processing  
Full screen, word processing  
Full screen, word processing  
Full screen, word processing
- **GAME KILLER**  
Eliminates all program errors. Save or delete  
any program. No program errors.
- **COMFORTABLE EXTENDED IRL**  
Full screen  
Full screen  
Full screen  
Full screen  
Full screen  
Full screen
- **FREEDER SWITCH**

## ADVANCED OPERATIONS INTERFACE

- **ADVANCED OPERATIONS INTERFACE**  
Complete manual for operation. Includes  
all the features of the program. Includes  
all the features of the program. Includes  
all the features of the program. Includes  
all the features of the program. Includes  
all the features of the program. Includes  
all the features of the program. Includes  
all the features of the program. Includes

- **REPLY SYSTEM**  
Prints and processes programs

- **PREPROGRAMMED FUNCTION KEYS**  
1000 words. Easy Coding. One command. No  
need for all programs

## DIRK EXTRA (BASIC PROGRAMS AVAILABLE)

- **DIRK EXTRA (BASIC PROGRAMS AVAILABLE)**  
Full screen. 1000 words. Easy Coding. One command.  
No need for all programs. Includes  
all the features of the program. Includes  
all the features of the program. Includes  
all the features of the program. Includes  
all the features of the program. Includes  
all the features of the program. Includes  
all the features of the program. Includes

£39

**SPICKETS  
COMPUTER CENTRE**  
(Hornchurch)  
174 High Street,  
Hornchurch,  
Essex  
Tel: 8424 75613

**18 VOLTAGE**  
52-58 High Street,  
Croydon,  
Surrey  
Tel: 01-886 6362

**SOFT CENTRE**  
2 Brentfield Place,  
Bournemouth  
Tel: 051-328 3484

Or direct from:  
**HMP COMPUTERS UK**  
5 Hornbeam Walk,  
Wilmslow,  
Essex CM9 2JZ  
Tel: (0206) 811471  
Telex enquiries welcome

**MEGATER COMPUTERS**  
221 Tottenham Court Rd.,  
London W1  
Tel: 81-320 4686

**MEDMORE LTD.**  
28 Fenner Way Ind. Estate,  
Milverton,  
Monmouth  
Tel: 081-527 3262

# YOUR AMIGA



- Special Graphics Feature
- Technical Hints and Tips
- Amiga Basic: In Depth
- Commodore's New Amiga

# One Pencil . . .

# 4,096 Colours.



Technology Done. Enter Beyond Display.



Not just Pretty! Nice Polished Package.

## EASYL<sup>TM</sup>

### Pressure Sensitive Drawing Pad

#### What It Is . . .

EASYL is a pressure-sensitive tablet which allows you to draw directly into the computer with an ordinary pencil and paper.

#### How It Works . . .

Draw or trace directly into Deluxe-Point II, PageSetter or any other 1.2 mouse-based software. Click to load the driver; keystroke to resume it. The Source Code is available.

**ANAKON RESEARCH, INC.**  
180 Westmore Drive, Unit 110  
Newick, Ontario, Canada  
M9V 5C3  
(416) 744-4048



#### Who Uses It . . .

Artists, animators, teachers, design ers and students around the world have found EASYL to be the ideal drawing tool for the Amiga.

#### Why Buy It . . .

Because your time is valuable, and you want to express your creative ideas quickly and naturally.

#### Where To Buy It . . .

Contact your local Amiga dealer.

#### Coming Soon!

Cell animation/pencil test software and storyboard software.

**EASYL is distributed in North America and Europe by:**

#### Canadian Distributor

Air-Stat of Canada, Markham, Ont. — (416) 477-9448, (416) 483-8884

#### U.S. Distributors

American Software Distribution Inc., Urbana, Ill. — 1-800-333-7041,

in Illinois (217) 443-2658

CSB East, Cambridge Mass. — 1-800-543-7533,

in Mass. (617) 878-3500

CSB, Chicago, Ill. — 1-800-423-4812, in Illinois 1-800-531-9077

Southern Technologies Inc., Dallas, Texas — (214) 241-7373

#### European Distributors

Easy Computing, Brussels, Belgium — 02 580-0280

ImpressSoftware P. J., Bogersvold, Denmark — 02 64 0428

Precision Software Limited, Worcester Park, England — 01 836-7148

Computer Concept, Paris, France — 01 07 57116

Quest, Verona, Italy — 45 383-383

Data Technology Management (DTM), Wiesbaden, West Germany —

0621 487649

Mikrotek Computer Products, Fribourg, Switzerland — 03 871 2629

EASYL is a registered trademark of Anakon Research, Inc. Easy is a registered trademark of Anakon Research, Inc. MicroWorld is a registered trademark of Electronic Arts. PageSetter is a registered trademark of the Aldus Corp.

---

# CONTENTS

- |                                                                               |    |                                                                                                     |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| • <b>Amiga World</b><br>A look at what's new in the Amiga market.             | 5  | • <b>Painting Corner</b><br>The software that makes the most of your Amiga's graphics capabilities. | 16 |
| • <b>Metacome Shell</b><br>We put this powerful program under the microscope. | 9  | • <b>Amiga Basic</b><br>An in depth look at Basic on the Amiga.                                     | 19 |
| • <b>Amiga Agency</b><br>Your mail to Your Amiga.                             | 12 | • <b>Armchair Playground</b><br>A look at the latest games software.                                | 26 |
| • <b>Amiga on Line</b><br>Communicating with A-Talk.                          | 14 | • <b>Pagesetter</b><br>Turn your computer into a Desk Top Publisher.                                | 32 |

---

## AMIGA NEWS

---

### New Amigas

On 4 March, Commodore announced the addition of two new Amigas to bring the range up to three. The new models are the A500 and the A2000.

### New Home Model

The A500 is being hailed by Commodore as the ultimate upgrade machine for users of C64s, Sinclair Spectrums, BBCs and other machines. Utilising the technology of the A1000, the Amiga A500 will be the ultimate leisure machine with unrivalled features like animation, hi-fi sound and very high quality software.

It will multi-task in the same way as the A1000 giving the user the opportunity to have, live on screen, a word processor with a few documents open, a database and a spreadsheet with full graphics capability.



A500

Commodore UK's MD, Chris Keady said: "Commodore have developed another product which will define the shape of the market. The Amiga 500 really does represent the ultimate low cost computer. Fantastic games, superb music capabilities, video capabilities are all available to the highest possible standard. That would be enough to ensure that the Amiga 500 is a success, but when combined with multi-tasking, the benefits for home productivity applications are outstanding.

"For the first time, leading edge 16/32 bit technology is available in the home in the same time scale as it is being released in the industry. A very exciting opportunity for anyone interested in a computer."

### Specifications

The Amiga 500 offers the Amiga standard Motorola 68000 plus 3 chip word processor system with 512K RAM which is internally expandable to 1MB. It comes with a mouse as a WIMP system. The integral keyboard is a high quality business layout. One in-built 800K 3.5inch floppy drive is included with the opportunity to add two additional drives.

There are PC compatible and parallel ports and Amiga systembus expansion. A modulator and 0.5MHz RAM board with built in clock/calendar are available options.

Release of the A500 will be in June at the Commodore Show. Price is £499 plus VAT and distribution will be through major retail outlets and independent computer stores.

### And to Business

The A2000 is claimed by Commodore to possess unrivalled processing power and flexibility across the whole range of business computer applications.

For the first time the Intel and Motorola processing environments have been brought together in one machine, giving the user the benefit of running MS-DOS business software with the fast, powerful graphics-oriented 68000 environment in true multi-tasking mode.

Chris Keady commented: "The reaction from the corporate market has been extremely encouraging as they have a growing need to add power



A2000

and flexibility to desk top computing while retaining existing MS-DOS standards. The A2000 will be aimed at the existing markets on CakClara, process control, business presentations, communications and terminal emulation, whilst also establishing the new markets of desk top and interactive video which represent massive opportunities for Commodore as we are right at the start."

### Specifications

The A2000 is based on the proven Motorola 68000 running at 7.12MHz supported by three co-processors, with 1MB of RAM which is internally expandable up to 8MB. As standard, there are eight interfaces including serial and parallel ports and an interface for the detachable 94 key business keyboard. A mouse is included in all configurations.

Commodore (UK) will offer a number of configurations. Prices start at £1,899 (inc VAT) for an A2000 with single 3.5 inch 800K floppy drive, 1MB of RAM, keyboard and mouse. An A2000M system with 1081 modulator costs £1,385 (inc VAT).

All of the component elements of these systems are available as individual units. A 1081 modulator costs £149 and an A2000 PC bridgeboard costs £799.

Other A2000 system products include internal 5.25 inch and 3.5 inch floppy disk drives, internal 204K drive and 2MB RAM board.

### Training

Commodore (UK) Commodore Plus, The Solihull Park, Gardner Road, Molesey, Surrey SL8 7EA. Tel: 081 770688.

# Amiga World

*We bring you up to date on news, software and hardware for the Amiga.*

## Amiga Video Star

**I**ncreasing interest in the Amiga as a graphics workstation for the video industry, from weddings to Channel Four, has been reflected in the rapid sale of the PAL Gendak system. Ariadne Software, which has developed the 'gendak', claims that the first 1000 copies sold out.

Managing Director David Robinson is considering making a NTSC version for the USA. Companies are using Delta Video to create slide shows and titling effects overlaid on to video frames. Delta Animator, already used in the Disney School of Animation in Hollywood for teaching animation technique, takes the process a step further and makes the Amiga the prime source of footage!

A recent Horizon programme on BBC Television used the Amiga and Gendak to develop graphics to portray the structure of DNA while describing Darwin's theory of evolution.

The Gendak in question is the 4800 PAL Video Controller and it will set you back £400 plus VAT. It takes the Amiga and mixes it with an external video source. The source is used as the reference and the combined signal is multiplexed with the computer graphics superimposed on the video picture.

In default mode, the A6800 unit replaces the background and border colours on the Amiga display with the external video picture. Under software

control colours other than the background can be replaced by the external picture. This allows transparent 'windows' to be created in the Amiga graphics.

The software which comes bundled with the A6800 is 'VideoStar'. This allows control of the A6800 to be synchronised with the display of material from other software such as Delta Power. It also provides for titling and simple animation.

## Scientific Workstation

Commodore has successfully completed the development and testing of a RS232 to IEEE interface for the Amiga. The scientific laboratory, often home of the Commodore Pet (there are more than 30,000 in the field), can now benefit from the multitasking and graphics abilities of the Amiga. It can be integrated with spectrum analysers, network analysers, electronic balancers, multi-meters and high quality plotters to create a scientific test station. A complete Amiga/IEEE system costs £1,400.

## Amiga Does the Business

Amiga's new Amiga software launched at the Which? Computer Show was a selection aimed deliberately at potential business

users. These included not only the standard packages but revolutionary combinations of Amiga with external units.

On show were *Analyze*, claimed to be the fastest recalculating spreadsheet available, the *Scrabble II* word processor and the *Organic* database. A 512K RAM pack, *Storage*, can be added to the Amiga (it plugs on to the expansion bus) to allow the *Scrabble*, *Organic*, *Analyze* trio to run simultaneously. The software allows easy integration of data. The resultant 1Mb capacity system (hardware) costs £1,799.

*Analyze* incorporates the ability to quality-graph all data entered as a pie, bar, or 3D chart, using up to eight colours. *Scrabble II* allows the writer to edit four documents on the Amiga screen at once and to move between all files. *Organic* is the complementary database with easy form creation on screens, relational operation and data analysis.

Although the quality is high the Amiga cannot match the range of business software available for the ubiquitous PC. Therefore regular business users may prefer PC XT compatibility in the form of *Solbase*. The Amiga/PC XT combination works out at £1,799 when bought from scratch. If you buy *Solbase* separately it will cost £499, making it £300 more expensive to add-on *Solbase* for those already owning an Amiga 1000 system.

## Pro Video Fonts 'n' Frames

JDK Character has produced the Pro Video CGI character generator for the Amiga. The developer is Jeff Kaufman, a professional with many years of experience in the cable television industry.

The three very attractive character sets are available in three sizes in NYSC interface and 640 horizontal picture resolution. Eight colours can be used per page (from the full 68000 colours). There are selectable shadows, outlining, backgrounds, grids, underlining and flash. One hundred pages of text can be managed entirely in memory.

For the really professional touch, page transitions include rolls, wipes, reveals, slides, pulls, bang, fade and checkboard with selectable speed and dwell. Alternative font sets are available on separate disks.

## Desktop Video

Independent film makers Spafax Television and Triangle Television demonstrated at the Whitch? Computer Show both the use of the Amiga as a point of purchase video and, in association with interactive video, as a training device. Spafax combined Amiga, Philips LaserVision, touch-screen facility and specially developed software.

Triangle use the Amiga for superimposing graphics, titles, bar charts and pie charts on to video tape, mixing with frames from other sources such as video camera or laser disk. Triangle TV's Peter Barrett has expressed his enthusiasm about the professional results obtainable from the Amiga/Genlock system.

## Amiga in Advertising

The Oslo branch of Tad Bates, the well-known television advertising agency, has opted for Amiga in its creative departments. Per Bang, managing director, says "I see great possibilities for quicker development of ideas, and the prospect of speeding up decision making. We will be able to show the client combinations and alternatives of form and colour, on the spot. The old dream of having the client as a member of the team will come closer than ever before." Advertising concepts and designs will

be developed on the Amiga and created before transmitting them to the final production stage.

Solstar is a pretty hefty box containing the co-processor, 256K memory and 3.2" disk drive. Standard ROM expansion slots are also contained within. The software running on the co-processor is displayed in a window on the Amiga's monitor and it is perfectly possible to have both Amiga and solstar processes running side by side. The Solstar complements the Amiga beautifully. The creative computer now has a serious side for those whose creativity is their business. It remains to be seen what PC compatible software will run with solstar, this is certainly plenty of powerful, and now relatively cheap, business software available. We will report back on our findings in Four Amiga later in the year.

Consumers certainly expect to make the Amiga a success in business markets. They announced that they had sold 150,000 Amigas worldwide in 'year one'. Chris Kaday, Commodore's Managing Director in the UK said "We entered 1987 with the Amiga selling across more applications areas than we believed possible. With more than 300 software packages now available for the Amiga, we have had a hard task choosing three to launch on our stand at the Whitch? Computer Show".

## Snapshot

The Polaroid Palero, a system which allows photographs of the Amiga's screen display to be rapidly processed and displayed, has been implemented by HE Marketing.

Colour prints, 35mm slides or overhead transparencies can be produced for presentation alongside speeches, training talks and other presentations. The complete system, Amiga and Palero, starts at £1885 plus VAT and it's being aimed at marketing services, financial planners and any audio visual organisation needing to reproduce computer generated designs.

The Amiga and Palero communicate via the Liquid Light interface which connects to the Amiga's video and RS232 outputs. It is possible to grab a colour, save it as a modified colour and then create a batch file for sequencers of modified colours to be implemented across a

collection of picture sets. It is possible to create spots/magnets/yellow separation and edit such exposure for individual colour enhancement.

## PCB Design

The 6899 PLYO is a professional printed circuit design package for the Amiga which produces finished PCB artwork on a Hewlett Instruments or similar plotter. PLYO utilises libraries of designs which can be loaded and manipulated on both sides of a PCB. A high-speed routing algorithm results in a real circuit trace that follows all the design rules, avoids any other subjects and follows the shortest path.

## Amiga Reference Manuals

Addison Wesley publishes the official Amiga Reference Manuals produced in conjunction with Commodore and written by members of the Commodore Amiga team. There are four manuals on hardware, Initiation, ROM Kernel, Libraries and Devices and ROM Kernel, Exec.

A fairly high level of knowledge is assumed by the manuals but they are fascinating and very hard descriptions of the Amiga system. The hardware manual is an overview of the graphics and audio hardware and the peripheral controllers. There are descriptions of the dedicated Copper (graphics coprocessor) and blitter chips. The depth of these manuals is noteworthy: the eight appendices giving the entire register set and the uses of individual bits.

The Initiation guide is essential reading for the software writer who wishes to embark his programs with the unique 'feel' of the Amiga, something which comes through the correct use of the Initiation user interface. There are full guidelines as well as a complete listing of the components of Initiation, specifications of data structures and function calls.

The ROM Kernel manuals deal in separate volumes with libraries and devices and Exec. The former contains vital insights into how to implement features such as graphics and animation, text fonts, audio and speech. Exec is grafted apart with all the routines which support multi-processing listed out and described.

These manuals are excellently produced with clear layouts and new styles. Diagrams and example



program in the C language are for the developer, computer science classroom and the dedicated home user, who will find some general instructions and principles as well as examples packed with code. At £13.70 each (£18.20 for Libraries and Devkit), these large format, thick volumes are good value. A particular interest, e.g. generating speech, can be quickly developed using the relevant manual and the complete set will prove an invaluable resource of information for the designer or programmer. If your local dealer doesn't have them in stock then they are available direct from Addison Wesley, Add £1.50 to cover postage and packing.

### Business Updates

Following our look at Superbase in the last issue of *Your Amiga* I have been asked to point out that Superbase external files are files held for "review purposes" and are linked to a consistent database index. I don't think we made it clear enough that this is not an example of Superbase's ability to establish connections (relationships) with any file or combination of files within the database.

The new of Ariadne's SCSI/hard drive interface for £299 and their complete 200Mb hard disk system for £799 leads me to think that Superbase operating with hard disk could be very powerful once to the Amiga business system.

As yet is now selling for £149 on the Amiga. Grades has been encouraged by early sales to make the price drop. The PC version has also enjoyed a similar drop to £99. Is the Amiga version better by £50?

### Mitacomo Macros

The Bristol based writers of AmigaDOS, have announced a new 68000 Macro Assembler. Mitacomo was the original Amiga Assembler, Pascal Compiler and Cambridge Lip Interpreter/Compiler and supplied to Commodore as software development languages for the launch of the Amiga.

The enhanced Macro Assembler boasts improved assembly speed and new features including full macro expansion directives compatible with the Motorola specification. The software includes Linker, Amiga libraries, screen editor and manual.

Price £89.97 (£99.95) inclusive.

Compu Software has introduced Amiga-Lint, a bug finder for C programmers. Lint is very fussy about C programs, much more so than a compiler and it can help make programs more efficient by identifying redundancy. Price £98.00.

Micro APL Ltd has launched the APL 68000 for the Amiga - emulating IBM's VSAPL. There's full interface to all the Amiga's graphics facilities and there are built-in VTROM APL/ASC II terminal emulators. The language runs in its own windows and debugs in another. APL 68000 is priced at £200.

### High Level Verities

Level 9 compilations *Silicon Dreams* and *Jewels of Business* are now available on the Rainbird label. At £19.95 they look very good value beside some of the imports. Each pack contains three full scale adventures on disk and a novella.

In the latest, *Silicon Dreams*, you play the part of Kim Kimberly in *Searchlight*, *Review in Eden* and *The Women in Paradise*. The trilogy boasts over 600 illustrations (not to the highest Amiga standards but not bad), over 13 million locations (all testing this claim), 1800 word vocabulary, new interpreter, multi-command sentences and multitasking (you can play two at once on a 512K Amiga).

### Low Price Games

It had to happen. This spring should see the first release of budget software for the Amiga.

The software house behind the games is Azco and the first two to be released will be entitled *Space Assault* and *Demolition*. Both will cost £14.95.

### How do I get it?

It's alright in giving you an exotic address and ZIP code for some Los Angeles neighbourhood but how do you get the software?

1. Check the ads - English Commodore dealers are importing more and more software all the time.
2. Try our contact addresses/telephone numbers.
3. Get in touch with Commodore UK, who can supply you with a brochure full of goodies for your Amiga.

### Just in:

**Commodore (UK):** Commodore House, The Northbrook, Gardner Road, Maitland, Berks SL7 3BA. Tel: 0625 736000

**Addison Wesley:** Finchampstead Road, Wokingham, Berkshire RG41 2BA

**Archie Software:** 375 Royal Road, London W19 5UR. Tel: 01 864 6262

**Cavendish Commodore Comp/UK:** Amiga Users Group 68 London Road, Leicester LE2 0YD. Tel: 0533 250993

**Felton Software:** 3175 South Moorway Street, 371 Los Angeles CA 90007

**Compu Software:** 1287 Highpath Lane, Collegeville, PA 19426. Tel: 7173844201

**MS Marketing Ltd:** Pier Road, North Feltham Trading Estate, Feltham, Middlesex TW14 0TT. Tel: 01 844 4262

**IBM Amiga:** 1274 East 85 Street, Suite 14, Bloomington, Minnesota 55100. Tel: 612 854 7761

**Kemo Computers Ltd:** Pangbourne, Berkshire, England. Tel: 02037 4115

**Merrill Computer P.O. Box 899466, Houston TX 77289-0468. Tel: (713) 488 2144 (US&A)**

**Microcom:** 26 Portland Square, Bristol BS1 3BZ

**MicroEd:** P.O. Box 44868, Eden Prairie, Minnesota 55344. Tel: 612 944 8730

**Provision Software:** 4 Park Terrace, Worcester Park, Surrey KT4 3EJ. Tel: 01 848 7166

**Rainbird Software:** 74 New Oxford Street, London WC1A 1PS. Tel: 01 240 8638

**Vite Software:** Chichester House, 14 New Road, Chichester, East Sussex PO19 1JL. Tel: 01243 42892

**ED Computing Ltd:** Ramsey House, 146-150 St Albans Rd, Weyford MK33 4AE. Tel: 0823 38161

**Club Amiga:** 85 Upper Drumcondra Road, Dublin, Ireland

**Independent Commodore Products Users Group:** 37 Glemersbury Avenue, Felton, Lincoln LN3 4LP. Tel: 01 693 2614

**East Commodore Business Centre:** 6536 26333

**High Pathway:** 13-20 High Street, Chislehurst, Surrey CR0 1QD. Tel: 01-607 2027

**MS Computers:** 171 Phoenix Road, Glaston, Edwinstrey, Middlesex TW7 4QG. Tel: 01 948 7148

**CompuSoft Ltd:** 77/79 Chadderton Way, Oldham OL9 6DH. Tel: 061 652 8096

# 128 64C

- Commodore 64C computer £299
- Commodore 64 computer £249
- Commodore 64C monitor £149
- Commodore 64C keyboard £129
- Commodore 64C mouse £129
- Commodore 64C printer £129
- Commodore 64C scanner £129
- Commodore 64C modem £129
- Commodore 64C software £129
- Commodore 64C accessories £129

## FOR THE BEST DEALS VISIT US AT

### COMMODORE - PC

At home or in the office, Commodore PC offers the best of both worlds.

- Commodore PC computer £1999
- Commodore PC monitor £149
- Commodore PC keyboard £129
- Commodore PC mouse £129
- Commodore PC printer £129
- Commodore PC scanner £129
- Commodore PC modem £129
- Commodore PC software £129
- Commodore PC accessories £129

Visit us at [www.commodore.com](http://www.commodore.com) for the best deals on Commodore PC products.

# AMIGA

- Amiga 2860 computer £799
- Amiga 2860 monitor £149
- Amiga 2860 keyboard £129
- Amiga 2860 mouse £129
- Amiga 2860 printer £129
- Amiga 2860 scanner £129
- Amiga 2860 modem £129
- Amiga 2860 software £129
- Amiga 2860 accessories £129

## FREE GOLDEN KEY CARD

- Amiga 2860 computer £799
- Amiga 2860 monitor £149
- Amiga 2860 keyboard £129
- Amiga 2860 mouse £129
- Amiga 2860 printer £129
- Amiga 2860 scanner £129
- Amiga 2860 modem £129
- Amiga 2860 software £129
- Amiga 2860 accessories £129

SELECTED SOFTWARE FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64C			
■ SuperPaint Personal	£129	■ SuperPaint Personal	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129



Classic Commodore 64 software is available for your Commodore 64C. Visit us at [www.commodore.com](http://www.commodore.com) for more information.

■ Commodore 64C computer	£299	■ Commodore 64C monitor	£149
■ Commodore 64C keyboard	£129	■ Commodore 64C mouse	£129
■ Commodore 64C printer	£129	■ Commodore 64C scanner	£129
■ Commodore 64C modem	£129	■ Commodore 64C software	£129
■ Commodore 64C accessories	£129		

SELECTED SOFTWARE FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64C			
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129

SELECTED SOFTWARE FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64C			
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129

### Oxford BASIC 64

Learn to program your Commodore 64C with Oxford BASIC 64. Visit us at [www.commodore.com](http://www.commodore.com) for more information.

### Oxford PASCAL 128

Learn to program your Commodore 128 with Oxford PASCAL 128. Visit us at [www.commodore.com](http://www.commodore.com) for more information.

SOFTWARE AVAILABLE FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64C			
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129
■ SuperPaint	£129	■ SuperPaint	£129

For more information, visit us at [www.commodore.com](http://www.commodore.com).

## Calico Software

100% COMMODORE APPROVED

# THE AMIGA USERS GROUP UK

Join the rapidly expanding group of Amiga Enthusiasts for only £20.00 a year and get all of these services.

- BI MONTHLY NEWSLETTER
- BULLETIN BOARD
- PROJECT DISCOUNTS
- PROBLEM SOLVING
- TECHNICAL INFORMATION

Special introductory offer on The Miracle WS 400 Modem

Contact  
**THE AMIGA USERS GROUP**  
 66 LONDON ROAD, LEICESTER  
 LE2 0GD  
 Tel: 0533 550993

# cavendish commodore centre

The country's premiere commodore dealer for all your hardware and software requirements.

New Amiga products arriving daily

Flight Simulator 2	£49.95	Deluxe Paint	£29.95
Scrabble II	£19.95	Deluxe Paint	£29.95
John Yid	£11.95	Deluxe Paint	£29.95
Elap	£29.95	1 meg ram	£29.95
Amiga Plus	£19.95	Black disk (12)	£19.95
Big Fun	£19.95	AmigaDisk II (12)	£19.95
Marble Madness	£29.95	MicroStation I	£29.95
Winter Games	£29.95	London School	£29.95
Adventure com. set	£19.95	Quicks	£29.95

Post Free



**commodore centre**  
 66 London Road, Leicester  
 LE2 0GD  
 Tel: 0533 550993

# Shell

*Find out how Metacomco's Shell stood the test of an intensive review.*

*By Anne Owen*

**T**he twin features of brevity and power attributed to the Amiga have not deterred software designers from coming up with additional and alternative 'user interfaces'. Metacomco's *Shell* is an enhanced version of the CLI, the command line interface which takes commands from the keyboard and interprets them into actions taken by the Amiga Disk Operating System.

## Shell Shock

Metacomco's people are 'insiders' as far as the Amiga is concerned since they supplied Commodore with AmigaDOS, the multiprocessor disk operating system which lies at the heart of the computer. Their products therefore can be expected to engage comfortably and correctly with the resident Amiga software.

This is very much the case with Metacomco's \$49.95 *Shell*. *Shell* is installed on the Workbench disk, in the SYSTEM drawer and its attractive icon (put your ear to it and you can almost hear the seal) will pop up next to the CLI when the SYSTEM drawer is double clicked. *Shell* works with Workbench V1.1 and V1.2. A patch is provided for V1.1 which is transferred automatically when *Shell* is copied via the RAM disk.

When activated, the *Shell* opens TASK 1 and draws a window in which to work. *Shell* is a new working environment, a version of CLI which offers more control over the operations carried out by AmigaDOS, such as copying files, sending files to drives (printer, RAM disk, serial port

etc.) and cataloguing a disk. The full set of new features is shown in the 'help screen'.

## Command Line Contrast

Compared to many 'lower' systems, the standard Amiga CLI insists on

such sophisticated actions as erasing many command lines and deleting to correct back along a command line (arrow keys), deletion and insertion of characters. Pressing RETURN at any time activates the command, you don't have to have the cursor at the end of the line.

As you enter a command, Shell not only executes it, it also helpfully "remembers" the commands typed in. This is the HISTORY feature. You can tell it how many commands to remember but it starts with 10. The archived commands are held in a numbered list. You can move up and down the list with the up and down cursor keys or reverse a command line from the list for editing with these three keystrokes: **!**, number in list and **ESCAPE**.<sup>1</sup> If you just want to reexecute the numbered command, three keystrokes will do: **!**, number in list and **RETURN**. **!!** **RETURN** activates the last command typed.

Let's just give a brief example. Suppose you execute the following sequence of commands:

```
copy desktop/business/stra to
d:\desktop\nonpaper
```

```
key & copy* to PRT.
```

then type 'history'. The following will be printed on screen:

```
1 copy desktop/business/stra to
d:\desktop\nonpaper
```

```
2 key & copy * to PRT:
```

Now type **!!** and **RETURN** and command 1 is executed again. Typing **!!** and **ESCAPE** will reexecute command 2 for editing. Which brings us to function key definitions.

### At Your Convenience

Shell lets you define the function keys with the **KEY** command. Typing **KEY** alone gives you a display of the current definitions. A definition may contain the **^M** combination (which represents a press of the **RETURN** key) at the end of a line. Thus a key definition such as **key 3 insert window;cm -> window, a -> m'** enables the sequence to be executed with a single key press.

A further invaluable new command is **RESIDENT**, which transfers AmigaDOS commands such as **COPY** or **DIR** into memory. Normally such a command is read from disk, executed and discarded. Having just a few commands resident can save a lot of disk swapping and makes a single disk system almost usable! One DOS command which is always resident in Shell is **CD**.

**PUSH** and **POP** are new

commands which make using directories easier. An AmigaDOS disk can hold up to 9000,000 bytes of data and often multiple directories are set up to keep files in a manageable form. This two-dimensional set on a disk can end up some distance from each other in the directory 'tree'. Using **PUSH** and **POP** you can switch between two directories without having to type the complete pathnames. **PUSH** moves you into the specified directory and remembers where you came. Issuing a **POP** command takes you back to the remembered directory but without reentering where it's come from. Issuing **PUSH** again on its own returns to the remembered directory, again remembering its start point.

### Paths, Aliases and Variables

For the programmer, Shell adds a number of useful features to the CLI. The **PATH** command redefines the sequence of directories in which the system looks for a command file. Normally it will look in the current directory and then the **C:** (command) directory. So if you have a utility directory you can add it to the search path. This means that you can just type the utility name and not worry about the rest of the pathname.

An alias is an alternative name for any string you care to give it to. The simple syntax is **ALIAS <aliasname> = actual name -**. For instance **ALIAS c compilation**. It is a quick name or short form. If you can't remember what allocations you've made then typing **ALIAS** on its own reminds you.

Aliases can only be used as the first thing on a command line and cannot contain spaces or tabs in their definitions. Variables are much more flexible. Any part of a command line may be assigned to a variable with the command **SET**. Let's give an example:

```
alias c copy
```

```
set d:\testfiles\letters
```

```
set d:\testfiles
```

will allow you to use the shortened command line

```
c & ls
```

```
to perform
```

```
copy d:\testfiles\letters d:\testfiles
```

The **T** character points the Shell in the direction of a variable. If you now type:

```
set h a & ls
```

then **h** is defined in terms of the other variables and now represents the same line. Just type **h** to execute. Individual variables can be redefined at any stage. For instance:

```
set a d:\testfiles
```

would now redefine the **a** element in **h** to now equate:

```
copy d:\testfiles\letters d:\testfiles
```

The command **EQU** does the same as **SET** but defines a variable in terms of another using that variable's current definition. Any subsequent change to that variable will not change that set by **EQU**.

### Shell Summed Up

The need for a brand new editor should not be underestimated. Coming to the CLI of the Amiga from any modern eight bit computer can be a frustrating business — no wonder that it's usually 'hidden' from the user. The main limitation is the user's inability to edit or copy commands already typed in. This leads to repeat typing, highly undesirable when large pathnames are involved. These are limited and inflexible ways to cut down the length of what you have to type but the abbreviations circumvent the system's positive ability to maintain long, meaningful filenames. **Shell** can promptly snap you out of this non-type's nightmare.

The **SH95** price tag is justified by the overall excellence of the product. The manual (over 100 pages) of clearly written text with plenty of examples. The large selection on CLI (12) commands is added value for those without a CLI reference work. There is a 'quick reference' appendix on the Shell-only commands and an index.

The new command editor lets you freely edit a command and its parameters and combine with other extended features to make Shell easy to use, an important contribution for the general Amiga user. For the software developer, Shell means higher productivity and the keyboard. Of these increases in ease of use and productivity you can be sure, with Shell.

# Hello Neighbors!

Thank you for your support and concern for our software products.

I have gained much experience with microcomputer software design by acting as a consultant and custom programmer for several companies, including Tandy Corporation, Timex Computer Corporation, I.B.M., Epson American, Inc., and Panasonic Computers.

As founder of Micro-Systems Software, Inc., and the primary author of all our programs, it is now my intent to create practical and quality software for you, by devoting my full efforts to the MSS Research and Development Division.

Enjoy your Amiga!



Steven Pagliarulo  
Vice President

## Micro-Systems Software

7 Years of Quality Software and Still Growing Strong!



### ANALYZE

- Powerful Electronic Spreadsheet
- Full Featured Macro Language
- Graphs and Text



### ORGANIZE

- Professional Data & Information Manager
- Powerful Mathematical Functions
- Reports, Lists, Lists



### SCRIBBLER

- Full featured Word Processor
- Spelling Checker
- Mail Merge



### BRSPC

- Electronic Bulletin Board System
- File Transfer System
- Custom Menu Creation

## MICRO-SYSTEMS SOFTWARE, INC.



1000 18 Oak Circle, Boca Raton, FL 33433  
Telephone: (305) 391-5677

Write or order direct from these fine products.

For Order Information:  
Pace Technologies Limited  
Crosby, Surrey  
BC V4N 1S6 (Canada)



### ONLINE

- Full Featured Terminal Program
- Unassisted Operation
- File Transfer



### FLIPSIDE

- Valuable Printing Tool
- Portion Wise Side Print Magic
- Print any Text on 8 1/2" wide

# Amiga Agony

*If you have any technical problems concerning Amiga hardware or software, then write in to this page and our teams of experts will straighten you out.*

## Deluxe Problem

Until recently, I have been using my Amiga with version 1.1 of both Kickstart and Workbench. In America however, I purchased a copy of a new art program called Deluxe Paint II, only to return home and find that it would not work correctly with my version of Kickstart. Help! I have spoken to my dealer who says it is because the program is American, is this right?

David Smith, London.

*No. The reason Deluxe Paint II will not work is because it was designed to use the newest version 1.2 of Kickstart. As all software will be the same by default to use this system, it would be advisable for you to go to your dealer and TELL him to get your disk updated to the new version of both Kickstart and Workbench.*

## Transformations

A friend of mine recently sold me his Amiga which he imported personally from America in early 1986. Although it works perfectly, I still have to use a transformer to run the machine on 240V. As yet I have not found any software that will install to run on my machine, and last week I was sent copies of 1.2 Workbench and Kickstart, which work perfectly. My question is two-fold.

Firstly, can I upgrade my computer to British PAL standards, so that I can then use a Gorg-tek system? And secondly, what are the main differences between versions 1.1 and 1.2 of Kickstart and Workbench?

P. Taylor, Camberley

*To start with, yes you can upgrade your*

*machine, although it will be necessary to ask your local dealer to get the chips and, unless you feel very confident, to fit these too. Once the chips and power supply have been changed, you will have a completely compatible UK Amiga.*

*As for the differences between versions 1.1 and 1.2 they are basically clock and drive. 1.2 Kickstart no longer lets the Amiga crash at the slightest provocation, and is essential for using as a PAL system. 1.2 also allows the Amiga to auto-configure itself for extra RAM, allowing up to eight megabytes at once. For people using 1.1 the more noticeable difference will be in the speed and quietness of the disk drives, which are now a great fun and much less noisy.*

*There are also differences in the Workbench software provided with the machine. The Preference is much more complete, with an extended list of compatible printers, and there are a couple of other small additions.*

## Disk Size?

Unlike most of the people who purchase Amigas, I was mine as a business machine (although I do of course enjoy the other facilities it provides). When I bought the machine I was told that, when I wanted to, I could attach a 5.25" disk drive, and connect my IBM PC files to Amiga format.

Recently I have been working more from home and would like this facility, do I need software as well as the drive? M. Street, Stevenage.

*There are two completely different solutions to your problem, and they both involve a similar cost allowing you various degrees of PC compatibility. The*

*first way to solve your problem would be to buy a piece of hardware produced by Commodore called the Subdrive. This is a large box that plugs into the slot of the Amiga, and comes with a built in 5.25" drive and a 20MHz processor.*

*Basically the Subdrive acts as a completely stand alone MS DOS machine, then uses the Amiga as an Input/output system. In MS DOS mode, the Subdrive allows the Amiga to run almost any IBM software, although you do lose the obvious advantages of the Amiga's multi-tasking operating system.*

*The other alternative is to purchase a standard 1080 5.25" disk drive, and some software called Transformation. This allows the Amiga's 20MHz processor to emulate the 20MHz processor, and run a limited amount of PC software (including certain versions of Wordstar and Lotus 123), and to transfer data files into Amiga format. It really depends how much compatibility you need. If you want to bring your own software home, the Subdrive is for you. If all you want to do is bring some data home, and then port it into, for example, Lotus's then Transformation would do the job perfectly.*

## Word Pee Problems

When I bought my Amiga, I also bought a word-processing package from Commodore called Fourquay. At work I use it with an Epson FX300, and at home I use an FX80, unfortunately, I have found a number of problems that spoil this otherwise excellent piece of software.

Firstly, and most importantly, when I try and print any document, all my pages are preceded by a random letter (generally a W), this is both

analyzing and time consuming as I then have to write out each letter. Secondly, if I use Textcraft on the second disk drive, it sometimes hangs, without warning, meaning I have to reset my computer before I can continue.

Any help you can give would be appreciated.

D.Carlin, Ipswich.

*Unfortunately the printing problem is a well-known bug in version 1 of Textcraft. To remove the random letters, you must use the Generic setting in your Preferences, but unfortunately this also means that you cannot use any special operators! The hanging is also a result of the early version of Textcraft you are using, but it can be avoided by creating a new file each time, and being careful to close any files you do not need. As long as you keep this up, you will have no problems.*

Thankfully, Commodore has promised that there is a new and bug-free version of Textcraft on the way, although as yet it is not when. Alternatively you could use Scribble

which, as far as I know, has none of these types of problems.

### Mathematical Speed

As a maths tutor, I have been very impressed at the capabilities of the Amiga as a workhorse for jobs such as number crunching and the creation of fractal graphics and Mandelbrot sets.

My only quibble is that the 68000 processor is a little slow for these purposes, especially when the programs have been written in a language such as C.

Is there any way of speeding up the processor?

Professor B.McGrath, Hill.

To be honest, any noticeable speed increase will cost a great deal of money, but if you have the funds, there are three different processors that would achieve the desired results. A 68010 or 68020 processor, to replace the standard 68000, would certainly make a speed difference, making the machine between 15% and 20% faster. If your interest is only in maths, then a 68007 co-

processor, to work in tandem with the standard 68000 would probably achieve the most noticeable speed improvement.

### Constant Kickstart

As with many other Amiga users that I know, I am becoming more and more tired of having to boot my Amiga with Kickstart every time I wish to use it.

I understand that now Kickstart 1.2 is totally stable, Commodore has decided to install it in ROM in the newest machines, the A500 and A2000. Is there any way I can get Kickstart on ROM for my A1000?

P. Semmers, Hackney.

Until recently, the answer to this question would have been no, but last week I heard that a company in America has started doing just that. Even more exciting is that, as the company puts Kickstart 1.2 on to 256k ROM, the new line 256k extra FastRAM that can be used for purposes such as a RAM disk. At the time of press, there were no details of price or availability, but watch this space.

# ADDISON-WESLEY

## AMIGA Technical Reference Series

Commodore Business Machines, Inc. in collaboration with Addison-Wesley publish a range of books which enables you to get more from your Amiga. Written by the people who designed the Amiga, this series is the definitive source of information on the:

- user interface
- internal design and architecture
- built-in read-only memory (ROM) routines

### Amiga Hardware Reference Manual

Provides detailed descriptions of the graphics and audio hardware of the Amiga and explains its operational devices. Knowledge of assembly language is assumed.

0 201 11097 4/320pp/Paper/£23.75

### Amiga ROM Kernel Reference Manual: Libraries and Devices

Provides a complete listing and description of the Amiga's built-in read-only memory (ROM) routines which support graphics, sound, and animation. Assumes a knowledge of C and assembly language.

0 201 11098 4/304pp/Paper/£25.00

### Amiga Intuition Reference Manual

Provides a complete description of Amiga's user interface, Intuition, which is used to write application programs. Assumes a knowledge of Intuition's language and some familiarity with the C programming language.

0 201 11099 8/216pp/Paper/£23.75

### Amiga ROM Kernel Reference Manual: Exec

Provides a complete listing and description of the built-in read-only memory (ROM) routines which support Amiga's multitasking capabilities. Assumes a knowledge of C and assembly language.

0 201 11095 8/228pp/Paper/£23.75

## ORDER FORM

- Please send me:
- 11097 Hardware at £23.75
  - 11098 Libraries and Devices at £25.00
  - 11099 Intuition at £23.75
  - 11095 Exec at £23.75

Please order from your local distributor, or send us directly or by direct from Addison-Wesley.

Name .....

Address .....

.....

.....

Please enclose £100.00

Include my cheque for £..... (if)  
Please send my American Express/Discover/ClubCard/Novus/Worldpay/Visa/Amex details if appropriate.

Account No. ....

Expiry Date .....

Signature .....

Date .....

Please cut this on your mailing list. 

Addison-Wesley Publishers Ltd., Finchampstead Road,  
Wokingham, Berkshire RG11 2NZ. Tel: (0734) 794000.

# Amiga On Line

*Communications is fast becoming one of the most popular computer applications. Not to be left out, Felina Software has come up with A-Talk for the Amiga.*

*By Anne Owen*

As usual the Amiga has made its mark in the fast-growing world of microcomputer communications. One of the earliest sale successes was at Microsoft, the on-line magazine on Personal Staff at Microsoft are looking forward to taking delivery of their Amigas which they will use to select editing workstations. VI Computing are writing the software, *Andy Arwin*.

Bulletin boards are already embracing the Amiga and AUG (Amiga Users Group) has set up its own information board, Cerediff Computers are offering an Amiga/W386 combination and membership of the bulletin board for an all-in price.

From the United States comes software packages like Maxi-comm, OnLine and Commodore's own *Compuserve*. And a powerful new challenger for your foreign money order is *A-Talk*. The publishers, Felina Software, develop some strong arguments about why *A-Talk* is your best bet for online software. *A-Talk* certainly has a wide range of abilities.

## Dialup

*A-Talk's* screen and user interface is built around the familiar pull-down menu which take care of operations under the headings Project, File, Xmodem, Kermit, Set and Dial. You can set up baud rate from 300 (some bulletin boards) to 9600 (compare to computer). There is control of parity, stop bits, even or right bit word, handshaking (Xon/Xoff), protocol, half or full duplex. The dial menu is for selecting modem and telephone type, and number of automatic redials and

whether your modem can automatically hangup.

Depending on your modem, dialling up and logging in can be made incredibly easy with *A-Talk*. Dialling can be automatic from a 'glorified telephone directory'. Up to 10 different regulars can be stored alongside a login script — a disk based text file containing your side of the dialogue which takes place with the host computer when pointing up. A log in script can contain commands such as WAIT, DELAY, TIMEOUT, and SAY.

One of the proud boasts of *A-Talk* is that it supports ordinary ASCII file transfer, XMODEM error checking transfer and KERMIT error checking transfer. The first of these can be used to send messages and unimportant data. The two latter protocols are the most popular for sending binary files and important text files from computer over the telephone. The *A-Talk* XMODEM option automatically strips binary files (removes the padding). All modes aid the user with prompts and status information on the screen.

*A-Talk* supports a number of screen terminal types, ANSI 77x21, 80x24 and 132 character per line. You can configure for working with UNIX systems. It supports VT100 escape-sequences, VT52, HP, ANSI and TTY, and can work with vt, emacs and EDT VT100 editors.

## Hang Up

*A-Talk* also has a voice option which can be used to alert the user to a successful logging-on or an erroneous

the evening's e-mail message. There is also a 'bell' and visual 'flash' which can be used as an alarm to alert the user to a completed operation.

The *A-Talk* manual is very helpful and contains many examples of all the features on disk. These tend to be specifically American but give an idea of what is needed for the UK equivalent. Certainly if you are regularly logging on to services in the USA, *A-Talk* could prove very useful. *A-Talk* is admirably programmable so it is possible to leave the Amiga to carry out a simple logon, send or retrieve, logoff operation all by itself.

The manual also provides handy hints on what other computers will expect by way of linefeeds and special characters and there's a step by step guide to linking an IBM and an Amiga for direct data transfer.

Some features of *A-Talk* are available in public domain and commercial software but nowhere in those I have seen (Starcom, OnLine and *AmigaTerm*), have they been combined so powerfully. The enjoyable manual and the offer of updates and support allow me to highly recommend *A-Talk* to Amiga communications.

An *A-Talk Pro* is already in store with support for Tektronix 4010/4014 graphics emulation. Graphics produced on screens can be printed to any Workbench 1.2 supported printer or saved to IFF files. The standard screen can also be changed to 700 by 440 pixels for additional resolution. Price £99.95.

## Footnote

Name: *A-Talk* Price: £99.95. Machine: Amiga. Supplier: Felina Software.



# COMPUTATILL LTD

77-79 Chadderton Way, Oldham, OL3 6DH, Tel: 061-682-8006

SOLE U.K. DISTRIBUTOR FOR THE FOLLOWING PRODUCTS



DISC BACK-UP UTILITY £39.95

## AMIGA WORLD

SUBSCRIPTIONS AVAILABLE  
AIRMAIL SPEED AT SURFACE  
MAIL COST. £27.00 p.a.

"Very highly recommended by me is Conversation With A Computer, from Jentley Software, a set of games and conversation written in Amiga® Basic, and shipped with the source code provided, it is entertaining, amusing, thought provoking, and just plain fun. If you have any interest in programming in BASIC on the Amiga this is a must have for the examples."

—MATTHEW LEEDS  
Connective Microcomputer

Conversation With A Computer is a truly novel piece of software that really shows off Amiga's special abilities. Full screen on an amazing 100-megabyte conversation with your computer. There are 100 graphical screens, color, screen displays, sound effects and animation options. Amiga will challenge you in three separate games that are presented to guide you along. Now available for £29.95. All introductions to the C.I. Literature.

### SOURCE CODE

Conversation With A Computer is £29.95 (incl. of 100% of the source code on your screen or printer. The documentation explains how it all works. It's a complete programming course for your Amiga.

**£29.95**

Prices include V.A.T. & postage

Please make cheques, P.O.'s & M.O.'s payable to **COMPUTATILL LTD.**  
Trade Enquiries Invited

with the



## Xerox 4020 Colour Ink Jet Printer

what  
you  
see



is what you get



### With NLQ too!

The Xerox 4020 colour ink-jet printer makes the most of your Amiga colour pictures, printing clear, bright images directly in 7 colours, colour and over 4,000 shades at 240 dots per inch resolution.

The speedy 420 handles all your correspondence and both-top publishing needs: 100% cleaner, faster & excellent fonts in various sizes and weights: 100% lower quality: 100% less at a leading 4.0 cps.

Xerox 4020 the best Amiga printer



Available from your local dealer or directly from  
Perfection Software Ltd, 2 Park Terrace,  
Wotton Bassett, Slough, GTS 72Z  
Telex 855003 | Facsim 0

01-330 7166

# The Painting Corner

*The forte of the Amiga is undoubtedly its graphics capabilities. A variety of packages are now available, but how do you make a choice?*

*By Anne Owen*

**G**oing into graphics? With the Amiga you've chosen the right computer. A number of software packages are now available to exploit the Amiga's excellent display and graphics handling.

## Print Shop

When it comes to using your Amiga at home to create printed stationery, greeting cards, posters or labels then there are two very evenly matched contenders: *Prismaster Plus* and *Deluxe Print* are the two currently available software packages. The former is black and white only, the latter colour.

This fundamental difference may take your selection for you because if you don't have a colour printer then pure black and white printouts are more effective than grey shades. Of course, in *Deluxe Print* you can restrict yourself to just black and white, or have black and white printouts via *Prismaster*. If you have a colour printer then make sure that you take full advantage with the 16 colours (or 4096) of *Deluxe Print*. It is possible to come up with the most attractive finished product. *Prismaster Plus* offers: Signs, Stationery, Greeting Card, Banner, Calendar.

*Deluxe Print* offers: Signs, Banner, Letterhead, Calendar, Greeting card, 4-66 signs.

*Deluxe Print* is much more efficient in the creation department, displaying both artwork and functions on-screen. Clip art is loaded from disk and can be sized and moved around the chosen paper size.

*Prismaster* takes the user through a sequence of bare menus. The artwork is not present on screen until the final preview stage, not an ideal situation but manageable. *Prismaster* offers only restricted placement of graphics and text. *Deluxe Print* is much more flexible in this respect with 'moving' and copying around the artwork, be it label or poster sized. *Prismaster* has the greater range of 'graphics' - small pictures some times called 'clip art' which form the equivalent of a designer's artwork.

The subject matter covered ranges from restaurants - boats,

capals - to modes of transport - ships, cars, buses, train. *Prismaster* has the slightly more detailed graphics. *Deluxe Print* is strong on word bubbles, pointers and 'signs'. *Deluxe Print* also has a better range of borders but *Prismaster* is out with some lovely text fonts (*Deluxe Print* only uses a standard Amiga font). Finally *Prismaster* lets you do your own graphics. The other works but, in Amiga terms difficult to use.

If you want to take things further than your 'showen' needs then a full drawing package perhaps with the ability to save for the printer and accompanied by some sophisticated clip art is recommended.

Of the two print packages reviewed here, *Deluxe Print* is much more to use and, if you are willing to add extra disks clipart you won't find many subject areas not covered. It has the ability to export and import graphic data which means that it is the ideal companion for the other packages in the *Deluxe* series. *Prismaster* offers more graphics to start with (there are a few hundred clip-art disks) and the ability to do your own. It is let down by its user interface, certainly not its results on paper.



## Even More Deluxe

It is claimed that *Deluxe Paint* achieved 50% penetration of Amiga users and, if true, that would certainly be deserved. Users at all levels of artistic ability have enjoyed the ease to use but powerful features.

And now, *Deluxe Paint II* is launched. There's no word of an upgrade policy which seems a shame, especially at the asking price.

The professional user will probably have to hate it. For the home user it's a bit steep but nevertheless, if graphics is your interest, justifies the whole system, computer and software.

Certainly from what we've now seen *Deluxe Paint II* is unmissable. More than 90 new features have been added. It is claimed to be 20% faster. Its creator, Dan Siban, believes the highlight new feature is perspective mapping and perspective fill. He says "Depth 2 actually lets you move a brush around in three dimensions and construct three dimensional space grids based on a brush painted in two dimensions. We've also added the ability to fill infinite surfaces with a tile pattern of a brush used in perspective. Another new feature, Auto-align, allows you to set the brushhead image to eliminate jagged edges and distortion that result when the brush is rotated or bent."

One of the nicest additions to the manual which allows the artist to define areas of the screen in which the pixels are locked, as if a transparent stencil was over them. In this way precise areas can be filled. Another feature, 'Fixed background', is analogous to raster sprayed over a conventional painting. A fixed background can not be altered but it is possible to paint on top, scrape things off, pick things up and move them to a different position with the freater always preserving the underlying painting.

## In One End

Professional computer artists use a wide variety of tools to enable them to practice their trade successfully. Like the conventional artist they will try anything to get the required effect. However some input devices are preferred over others and need much more often.

The mandatory input device of the computer artist is the graphics tablet. It represents the nearest equivalent of putting your pen to paper or brush to canvas. Auk in Research of Toronto, Canada - a hotbed of Amiga users - has designed such a tablet for the Amiga. It's called *One!*.

The *One!* graphics pad connects via its own interface box to the Amiga's expansion bus. A 'through socket' makes the box available to other devices. It's a good firm fit but I wondered why, when all the other Amiga ports have special fit wire-wound connectors, you cannot attach support devices to the expansion bus. Not *One!*'s fault and I have no problems with this design. A cable connects the interface to the pad.

Any kind of instrument can be used on the 'rubbery' surface of the pad - is in fact a special durable plastic designed for easy maintenance. The pad is sensitive to the touch and the software computes the position of the point of impact, a bit like substituting a map reference. The pad is pretty sensitive but needs a consistently firm pressure.

Experimenting with the art of software packaged with the



pad is a good way of getting used to what is needed. The controlling software needs pretty quickly, but there is a small delay between applying pressure and the effect occurring on screen. This is so small as to be insignificant in most circumstances. Only when you draw a long line at speed, for instance, do you notice the delay on screen.

In buying the *One!* package, including pad and software, you are getting a complete setup for creating pictures on your Amiga.

The art programs supplied on the *One!* disk, is especially designed to take advantage of the high co-ordinate capture rate of the pad, some 250 co-ordinate pairs a second. You can work in any resolution. The pull-down menu can still be operated via the mouse if you wish, moving the drawing to artist and *One!*. In landscape mode the aspect ratios of the Amiga screen and the surface of the pad are (nearly) identical. In portrait mode only some of the screen is used.

Drawings from *One!* can be saved in LIT format for loading into other software. Indeed this is what you want to print out the drawing because there is no screen printer built-in. One-touch commands include Fill, Keep, Restore and Clear. A set of brushes increases the artist's options since adjacent sampled points will always be joined up. Thinning mode avoids clustering when drawing slowly. Direct mode switches off the above two software control features.

## Extension Drivers

If you wish to extend the power of your graphics software you may do so through the use of software drivers supplied for installation on Amiga *One!* and *Deluxe Paint* disks. The drivers enable the software to be used in conjunction with the pad and there is one for both left and right handed users. The menu options which appear on-screen can be reproduced with overlays (though none are provided) and the touch red and white buttons on the pad form the equivalent of the mouse right and left buttons.

*Deluxe Paint* features such as Fill, Brush and magnify actually become easier to use. Full text options for installation and correct configuration are in the manual. *One!* 1.2 for use with Amiga Disk II.2 will work well with Amiga *One!* and Amiga *Deluxe Paint* as well. Amiga *One!* is a particularly powerful drawing package with scaling, multiple level zooming and the ability to work on two drawings at once. It is intended for

commercial line-drawing applications and a graphics pad is the ideal input device.

EasyDraw extends the range of the computer artist, enabling him or her to take full advantage of powerful features in the currently available software. Tracing pictures on the pad can result in very detailed reproductions. Fine editing of pictures at pixel level is also much easier. A further application in which EasyDraw has proved revolutionary is in the area of animation. The skill of the animator can be transferred directly onto the screen and thence onto video tape. By tracing on paper on top of the pad an image can be perfected and then reformed via hander pressure on to the screen. The images are created one by one, each one the equivalent of a video frame. An 'animation peg bar' can be fitted to the pad.

The EasyDraw package is completed by an excellent manual packed with step by step instructions for non-specialists and hardware details for engineers. A larger chapter is devoted to the supplied C language and 68000 assembler files which are supplied on the EASYV disc. This information will help software developers using the software for specific applications.

**EASYV**

Beyond the obvious artistic applications of EasyDraw both commercial and for fun's sake - there are other uses to which the pad can be put.

It is an input device suited to young children or handicapped people of all ages. It is sensitive enough to react

to gentle but firm pressure and printed or etched labels taped to it will be ready to correspond to the screen layout. The Amiga's ability to pop up registers, just-in prompts and highlights menu options offers great potential in liaison with the tabs for those who cannot handle a keyboard or mouse. It's in fact best thing to a touch screen, more accurate and less prone to confusion.

As a graphics input device EasyDraw no joins in the price. It's a neat design, appears very robust in construction and likely to last the vigorous use to which it will undoubtedly be put. Make space on your desk for an EasyDraw if you possibly can.

**And Out The Other**

Three colour printers are now being offered by Commodore to try to reproduce the Amiga's beautiful screen display in hardware. For the commercial user there's the Hi-Cube 3000, a 300 dpi printer. This is being offered to the reprographic trade as part of an Amiga workstation and need not worry the business user.

The Nexus 4000 is priced for the business user at £1,099. It's a colour ink jet and the results are remarkably good, capturing most of the subtlety of colours possible on an Amiga screen. You won't be disappointed in its performance if you are serious about reproducing graphics on paper.

Printing costs should be manageable, with a single colour ink replacement pack costing around £9.00.

At £289.00 the Quadram Quarter Ink Jet colour printer completes the range.

**M P C SOFTWARE**

<p><b>Accounting Software</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accounting System</li> <li>Accounting System II</li> <li>Accounting System III</li> <li>Accounting System IV</li> <li>Accounting System V</li> <li>Accounting System VI</li> <li>Accounting System VII</li> <li>Accounting System VIII</li> <li>Accounting System IX</li> <li>Accounting System X</li> <li>Accounting System XI</li> <li>Accounting System XII</li> <li>Accounting System XIII</li> <li>Accounting System XIV</li> <li>Accounting System XV</li> <li>Accounting System XVI</li> <li>Accounting System XVII</li> <li>Accounting System XVIII</li> <li>Accounting System XIX</li> <li>Accounting System XX</li> <li>Accounting System XXI</li> <li>Accounting System XXII</li> <li>Accounting System XXIII</li> <li>Accounting System XXIV</li> <li>Accounting System XXV</li> <li>Accounting System XXVI</li> <li>Accounting System XXVII</li> <li>Accounting System XXVIII</li> <li>Accounting System XXIX</li> <li>Accounting System XXX</li> </ul>	<p><b>Business Software</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Business System</li> <li>Business System II</li> <li>Business System III</li> <li>Business System IV</li> <li>Business System V</li> <li>Business System VI</li> <li>Business System VII</li> <li>Business System VIII</li> <li>Business System IX</li> <li>Business System X</li> <li>Business System XI</li> <li>Business System XII</li> <li>Business System XIII</li> <li>Business System XIV</li> <li>Business System XV</li> <li>Business System XVI</li> <li>Business System XVII</li> <li>Business System XVIII</li> <li>Business System XIX</li> <li>Business System XX</li> <li>Business System XXI</li> <li>Business System XXII</li> <li>Business System XXIII</li> <li>Business System XXIV</li> <li>Business System XXV</li> <li>Business System XXVI</li> <li>Business System XXVII</li> <li>Business System XXVIII</li> <li>Business System XXIX</li> <li>Business System XXX</li> </ul>	<p><b>Education Software</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Education System</li> <li>Education System II</li> <li>Education System III</li> <li>Education System IV</li> <li>Education System V</li> <li>Education System VI</li> <li>Education System VII</li> <li>Education System VIII</li> <li>Education System IX</li> <li>Education System X</li> <li>Education System XI</li> <li>Education System XII</li> <li>Education System XIII</li> <li>Education System XIV</li> <li>Education System XV</li> <li>Education System XVI</li> <li>Education System XVII</li> <li>Education System XVIII</li> <li>Education System XIX</li> <li>Education System XX</li> <li>Education System XXI</li> <li>Education System XXII</li> <li>Education System XXIII</li> <li>Education System XXIV</li> <li>Education System XXV</li> <li>Education System XXVI</li> <li>Education System XXVII</li> <li>Education System XXVIII</li> <li>Education System XXIX</li> <li>Education System XXX</li> </ul>	<p><b>Engineering Software</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engineering System</li> <li>Engineering System II</li> <li>Engineering System III</li> <li>Engineering System IV</li> <li>Engineering System V</li> <li>Engineering System VI</li> <li>Engineering System VII</li> <li>Engineering System VIII</li> <li>Engineering System IX</li> <li>Engineering System X</li> <li>Engineering System XI</li> <li>Engineering System XII</li> <li>Engineering System XIII</li> <li>Engineering System XIV</li> <li>Engineering System XV</li> <li>Engineering System XVI</li> <li>Engineering System XVII</li> <li>Engineering System XVIII</li> <li>Engineering System XIX</li> <li>Engineering System XX</li> <li>Engineering System XXI</li> <li>Engineering System XXII</li> <li>Engineering System XXIII</li> <li>Engineering System XXIV</li> <li>Engineering System XXV</li> <li>Engineering System XXVI</li> <li>Engineering System XXVII</li> <li>Engineering System XXVIII</li> <li>Engineering System XXIX</li> <li>Engineering System XXX</li> </ul>	<p><b>Graphics Software</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Graphics System</li> <li>Graphics System II</li> <li>Graphics System III</li> <li>Graphics System IV</li> <li>Graphics System V</li> <li>Graphics System VI</li> <li>Graphics System VII</li> <li>Graphics System VIII</li> <li>Graphics System IX</li> <li>Graphics System X</li> <li>Graphics System XI</li> <li>Graphics System XII</li> <li>Graphics System XIII</li> <li>Graphics System XIV</li> <li>Graphics System XV</li> <li>Graphics System XVI</li> <li>Graphics System XVII</li> <li>Graphics System XVIII</li> <li>Graphics System XIX</li> <li>Graphics System XX</li> <li>Graphics System XXI</li> <li>Graphics System XXII</li> <li>Graphics System XXIII</li> <li>Graphics System XXIV</li> <li>Graphics System XXV</li> <li>Graphics System XXVI</li> <li>Graphics System XXVII</li> <li>Graphics System XXVIII</li> <li>Graphics System XXIX</li> <li>Graphics System XXX</li> </ul>	<p><b>Medical Software</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Medical System</li> <li>Medical System II</li> <li>Medical System III</li> <li>Medical System IV</li> <li>Medical System V</li> <li>Medical System VI</li> <li>Medical System VII</li> <li>Medical System VIII</li> <li>Medical System IX</li> <li>Medical System X</li> <li>Medical System XI</li> <li>Medical System XII</li> <li>Medical System XIII</li> <li>Medical System XIV</li> <li>Medical System XV</li> <li>Medical System XVI</li> <li>Medical System XVII</li> <li>Medical System XVIII</li> <li>Medical System XIX</li> <li>Medical System XX</li> <li>Medical System XXI</li> <li>Medical System XXII</li> <li>Medical System XXIII</li> <li>Medical System XXIV</li> <li>Medical System XXV</li> <li>Medical System XXVI</li> <li>Medical System XXVII</li> <li>Medical System XXVIII</li> <li>Medical System XXIX</li> <li>Medical System XXX</li> </ul>	<p><b>Office Software</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Office System</li> <li>Office System II</li> <li>Office System III</li> <li>Office System IV</li> <li>Office System V</li> <li>Office System VI</li> <li>Office System VII</li> <li>Office System VIII</li> <li>Office System IX</li> <li>Office System X</li> <li>Office System XI</li> <li>Office System XII</li> <li>Office System XIII</li> <li>Office System XIV</li> <li>Office System XV</li> <li>Office System XVI</li> <li>Office System XVII</li> <li>Office System XVIII</li> <li>Office System XIX</li> <li>Office System XX</li> <li>Office System XXI</li> <li>Office System XXII</li> <li>Office System XXIII</li> <li>Office System XXIV</li> <li>Office System XXV</li> <li>Office System XXVI</li> <li>Office System XXVII</li> <li>Office System XXVIII</li> <li>Office System XXIX</li> <li>Office System XXX</li> </ul>	<p><b>Security Software</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Security System</li> <li>Security System II</li> <li>Security System III</li> <li>Security System IV</li> <li>Security System V</li> <li>Security System VI</li> <li>Security System VII</li> <li>Security System VIII</li> <li>Security System IX</li> <li>Security System X</li> <li>Security System XI</li> <li>Security System XII</li> <li>Security System XIII</li> <li>Security System XIV</li> <li>Security System XV</li> <li>Security System XVI</li> <li>Security System XVII</li> <li>Security System XVIII</li> <li>Security System XIX</li> <li>Security System XX</li> <li>Security System XXI</li> <li>Security System XXII</li> <li>Security System XXIII</li> <li>Security System XXIV</li> <li>Security System XXV</li> <li>Security System XXVI</li> <li>Security System XXVII</li> <li>Security System XXVIII</li> <li>Security System XXIX</li> <li>Security System XXX</li> </ul>	<p><b>System Software</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>System System</li> <li>System System II</li> <li>System System III</li> <li>System System IV</li> <li>System System V</li> <li>System System VI</li> <li>System System VII</li> <li>System System VIII</li> <li>System System IX</li> <li>System System X</li> <li>System System XI</li> <li>System System XII</li> <li>System System XIII</li> <li>System System XIV</li> <li>System System XV</li> <li>System System XVI</li> <li>System System XVII</li> <li>System System XVIII</li> <li>System System XIX</li> <li>System System XX</li> <li>System System XXI</li> <li>System System XXII</li> <li>System System XXIII</li> <li>System System XXIV</li> <li>System System XXV</li> <li>System System XXVI</li> <li>System System XXVII</li> <li>System System XXVIII</li> <li>System System XXIX</li> <li>System System XXX</li> </ul>	<p><b>Utilities Software</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Utilities System</li> <li>Utilities System II</li> <li>Utilities System III</li> <li>Utilities System IV</li> <li>Utilities System V</li> <li>Utilities System VI</li> <li>Utilities System VII</li> <li>Utilities System VIII</li> <li>Utilities System IX</li> <li>Utilities System X</li> <li>Utilities System XI</li> <li>Utilities System XII</li> <li>Utilities System XIII</li> <li>Utilities System XIV</li> <li>Utilities System XV</li> <li>Utilities System XVI</li> <li>Utilities System XVII</li> <li>Utilities System XVIII</li> <li>Utilities System XIX</li> <li>Utilities System XX</li> <li>Utilities System XXI</li> <li>Utilities System XXII</li> <li>Utilities System XXIII</li> <li>Utilities System XXIV</li> <li>Utilities System XXV</li> <li>Utilities System XXVI</li> <li>Utilities System XXVII</li> <li>Utilities System XXVIII</li> <li>Utilities System XXIX</li> <li>Utilities System XXX</li> </ul>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Software**

Accounting Software	£199.00
Business Software	£199.00
Education Software	£199.00
Engineering Software	£199.00
Graphics Software	£199.00
Medical Software	£199.00
Office Software	£199.00
Security Software	£199.00
System Software	£199.00
Utilities Software	£199.00

**New Products**

<p>TRIPLEX £199.00</p>	<p>TRIPLEX II £199.00</p>
<p>TRIPLEX III £199.00</p>	<p>TRIPLEX IV £199.00</p>

**AMIGA 2000 PHONE FOR DETAILS**

**MPC SOFTWARE**  
 79 JULIAN, RD., West Bridgford,  
 NOTTS. NG2 5AM, Tel: 0832 22110

All prices include postage & V.A.T.  
 All prices correct at time of  
 going to press (EAO)



# Amiga Basic: an Overview

*Getting to grips with a new Basic can be a daunting prospect. Here we try and help you on your way.*

*By L.K. Gibson*

**T**he Basic supplied with the Amiga was written by Microsoft and is a variant of the standard Basic found on many eight bit and 16 bit machines. The Basic carries all of the features of standard Microsoft Basic but has enhancements to make use of the Amiga's extra facilities. Unfortunately not all of these are accessible through Basic. One of the major disappointments in this area are the sound commands, more about this later.

Most users that buy an Amiga will be familiar with Basic from a previous computer. Even though the dialect may be different, there will be many similarities where there is only a need to learn the new syntax.

The second advantage is that Basic is supplied with the Amiga. It is therefore very accessible at no extra cost, and should you come up with a short topping blackboarder you know that your prospective buyers will be able to run your program with no problems.

Another advantage is speed. Ideally, for programs to execute at a speed required for complex graphics etc., C or an assembler are the obvious choices. But remember, most users will be used to seeing Basic on eight bit machines and believe me Basic on the Amiga is another beast altogether, and if used properly can equal or beat eight biters running machine code!

Amiga Basic also has some fairly advanced functions. An example of this is the CALL command which allows you to call machine code routines written in assembler language

or C. This allows you to develop at a nice pace starting off with just Basic.

The CALL command also allows you to access some of the commands in the system Libraries - e.g. the graphics library - which are a definite requirement for any serious programming.

We all know by now that every dialect of Basic supports various standard Basic commands such as FOR, NEXT, PRINT etc. It is pointless to spend any more time on these than simply to say that they exist within Amiga Basic. What I will discuss are the commands that are slightly more peculiar to Amiga Basic or non standard to some other dialects of Basic, beginning with graphics.

## Areafill

This command is a very fast polygon drawing routine and incorporates a fill routine. It uses a call to the graphics library function AREAfill and can be used with a pattern fill also.

## Circle

This command allows various parameters dictating the circle (included are centre position, radius, colour and aspect ratio). In version 1.1 of Workbench (distros) there is no Circle function in the graphics library. This is the one implemented by Microsoft's own developers. Note that version 1.2 of Workbench (distros) does have a circle function, but unless Amiga Basic is released in a new version this will not be utilised from Basic.

## Get and Put

This command allows bit map info from the screen to be picked up in an array and be redrawn using PUT in another area or on a different screen. It is very fast and can produce some stunning graphics if utilised properly. There are various graphics library functions that could perform this operation and I don't know which ones were employed but I would hazard a guess at HBITMap which copies sections of Screen bitmaps (images) from one location to another using the systems hardware Blitter chip.

## Line

This will draw lines or boxes which can be filled using the Move and Draw commands.

## Objects

There are various Basic commands that can be used for the animation of graphic objects. These include OBJECT.AN, OBJECT.AY, OBJECT.CLIP, OBJECT.CLOSE, OBJECT.HIT, and OBJECT.ON.

## Paint

This command fills an area with colour up to an enclosed boundary. All you have to do is specify any x/y co-ordinates within the shape and the colour to be used. This command uses a call to the graphics library function Flood.

## Pattern

This allows users to define the patterns for lines, text and paint operations.

## PSet and Point

I have grouped these commands together because they are complementary functions. PSET allows you to set any point on the graphics screen and POINT allows you to read the current colour of any pixel on a graphics screen. The graphics library calls for these functions WritePixel and ReadPixel respectively.

## Screen and Window

These two commands produce a screen, according to various limitations, which can be in any of the standard Amiga resolutions (including Interlace 480 Pixel vertical resolution). The user must then create a window in which to draw. The window can be any size within the screen limitations and be rendered with or without system window gadgets. Note that the standard Amiga Basic screen and window can be used (640\*200 resolution) but the limitation is four colours (two bitplanes depth), so for any serious graphics a new screen and window have to be created using the above commands.

## Scroll

This command allows a rectangle of almost any size to be scrolled in any direction. The command is limited by the fact that, as the defined rectangle is moved, it wipes out any background data it touches and replaces it with the background colour.

That concludes the discussion on some of the more unusual graphics commands, remember that not all of the graphics commands are listed here. Now I'll take a brief look at sound and speech commands.

## Sound

This command is the mainstay of sound in Amiga Basic, allowing simple sounds to be produced on any of the Amiga four sound channels. Parameters that can be set using the SOUND command are Frequency, Duration, Volume and Voice (Channel) Number. The default

waveform for the SOUND command is a sine wave but this can be altered using the WAVE command.

## Wave

When a sound is played on the Amiga, the shape of the sound is taken from a waveform defined in memory. This waveform defines a sound envelope and controls the type of sound produced. The shape of the waveforms can be changed using the WAVE command, this gives the effect of altering the type of sounds produced with the SOUND command. The waveform that you define is passed from an array, containing at least 256 numbers between -128 and 127, to the WAVE command. This raw waveform is then tabled for the voice which you specify. Please note, waveforms are put into the system memory so, when they are no longer needed, the memory should be cleared using the ERASE command.

## BEEP

This command is probably the most limited of all the sound commands (which are in themselves limited). When this command is issued within a program there is a single audible beep and the screen flashes once. Note that there is a bug in the BEEP command. See the later section on bugs for a definition of this.

## SAY

The SAY command takes a string of phonetic codes and speaks them according to a predefined array of parameters. The parameters array includes definitions for Pitch, Inflection, Speech Rate, Male or Female Voice, Tuning, Volume, Channel, Mode and Control. Most of these parameters are self-explanatory apart from the last two. Mode allows you to set Synchronous or Asynchronous speech. Control gives control over speech interruption when Mode is set to Asynchronous.

## TRANSLATE

This is a very useful command since it will convert ordinary English text into Phonetic codes for use with the SAY command. This makes life easier, but some control over the speech is lost, because the translator library,

although very good, is sometimes inaccurate. Also the Translator library will give your speech an American accent. Using SAY with Phonetic code will overcome this.

That concludes the Sound and Speech commands, and unlike the graphics commands, they are all listed above. As you can see, although speech is pretty well covered, Amiga Basic lacks in the sound department.

## Data Files

Amiga Basic can handle two types of data file namely RANDOM and SEQUENTIAL. These are very easy to set up and use.

## SEQUENTIAL

These files are easier to use than Random files but are also slightly more limited and slower. This is due to the fact that data is stored as ASCII characters. In order to access the Nth piece of data, characters zero to N must be read first.

Sequential files must first be opened with a mode specifier. This can be Read, Write or Append. You cannot open a sequential to Read and Write at the same time. The file must first be closed and re-opened. If a Sequential file containing data is opened with a Write mode specifier instead of an Append mode specifier, then all data in the file is lost.

An optional parameter, that can be specified in the Open command, is the Buffer size. This tells the computer how many characters to Read in or Write out in one go. The default for this is 128 Bytes but this can be decreased or increased as desired, increasing the buffer size speeds up file I/O but makes heavier demands on memory, so, obviously, users must reach a happy compromise.

## RANDOM

Random files are slightly more cumbersome to set up and use than Sequential files but the benefits attained may well make the extra work worthwhile. Amiga Basic Random files are very fast and are accessed via their records number.

The Amiga Basic manual's coverage of the commands are interchangeable between the two data formats, often only requiring different parameters.

## EVENT TRAPPING

Event trapping is a means of creating the impression of two simultaneous operations. Certain events in Amiga Basic can be trapped and a specific routine can be jumped to for servicing the event. The program flow is then passed back to the stage previous to the event trap. The most common trap, also found on many other computers, is **ON ERROR**, whereby, if an error condition occurs within the program, an error routine is executed and then the program is either terminated or restarted depending on the nature of the error.

Amiga Basic supports a wider range of Event trapping than most Bases and can trap events for **TIMER**, **MENU**, **MOUSE**, **ERROR** and comparators because some of the techniques achieved with event trapping are not possible in standard Bases.

Event trapping is very easy to initiate and use, firstly the user must build a routine that is going to handle any given event. This just takes the form of a standard subroutine. An example is to decrement an on screen timer every second. The routine will merely decrement the screen display. There is no need for any event checks because this routine will be called only on the timer trap. Next we must activate Timer event trapping, this is accomplished by issuing a **TIMER ON** Command.

We now have to tell Amiga Basic where we want to go and on which event. Easy, we just say **ON TIMER (1) GOSUB RoutineName**. This will execute our subroutine called *RoutineName* once every second from now on or until event trapping is switched off with **ON TIMER (1) GOSUB 0**. An **EVENT GOSUB** if traps event trapping for the **EVENT** specified.

## MOUSE

This traps the user when the left mouse button is pressed and is activated by **MOUSE ON ON MOUSE (0) GOSUB RoutineName**. This type of event trapping is useful for on screen mouse selections.

## MENU

Providing you have set up menus using Amiga Basic's **MENU** command this event traps the user pressing the right mouse button and selecting a menu

option. Pull down menus should be used whenever possible as this gives your program professionalism and user friendliness.

Menu trapping is initiated with **ON MENU/ONMENU GOSUB RoutineName**. Interrogating menu selections is fairly straightforward. The Menu Number selected is held in *MenuNum* and the Menu Item selected is found in the *MenuItem* variable. In the case of Menu trapping the *RoutineName* is **ON MENU GOSUB** will be a substitute to dispatcher which menu and numbers was selected and then executing another subroutine according to that selection.

## BREAK

This allows trapping of the user trying to stop a programs execution by pressing Right Amiga/Full Stop. The event is initiated with **BREAK ON ON BREAK GOSUB RoutineName**. The Routine called *RoutineName* could just contain a **RETURN**, this would have the effect of disabling the Break sequence and nothing else.

## COLLISION

This allows programmers to detect collisions on Objects (images created using the **OBJECT**, **SHAPE** command). Detection of collisions can be inter-object or object to window. Event trapping of object collisions are initiated with **COLLISION ON ON COLLISION GOSUB RoutineName**. *RoutineName* can be a substitute to ascertain which object has collided using the **COLLISION** command.

## Filter

Filter is an example program that can be typed in and used immediately and shows exactly how a lot of the commands above work. Some of the programming style is more subtle. It was originally written for my own use but I have decided to put it in this article without too many changes.

Filter can be used for storing any type of record that will fit into a format. There are eight files each of which can contain an unlimited number of records. The record format is 89 chars max: first field, 25 chars max for next four fields and one char max for the final field. Filter could be used for storing addresses and telephone numbers.

## Operating Instructions

To make your own custom disk you will require the Filter disk in drive 0 (formatted) and a blank (formatted) disk in drive 1 (inserted).

When Filter is first loaded and run it checks the disk in drive 1 to see if it is a valid data disk, there are two things which can occur at this point.

A. Filter will see that this is a data disk created earlier (already containing some records. If this is the case you will be taken into the Workscreen.

B. Filter will see that this disk contains no records or files. In this case Filter will realize the disk is a new one previously formatted and will write the setup files to it.

Whichever option Filter chooses you will eventually arrive at the Workscreen. This is the screen where all of the record entry is performed. There are various menus situated at the top of the Workscreen in the screen Title Bar. The options provided by these Menus will be outlined below.

## Main Function Menu

**WRITE REC:** This option is used for actually creating the records. The last record number filed will be displayed. The next record number in the sequence will be displayed awaiting a new record to be entered. The information for **DATA 1** is entered first (max length 99 characters). Next **DATA 2**, **DATA 3**, **DATA 4** and **DATA 5** are entered (max length 25 characters). Finally **DATA 6** is entered (max one character). Finally you are asked if you wish to enter another.

**READ REC:** This option allows you to look at a particular record by entering its number. This is useful when a print-out has been made and record numbers are taken from this. Enter 0 to leave Read Record Mode.

**CLEAR SCR:** This option does a simple screen clear useful for some options that do not automatically clear themselves.

**QUIT FILES:** Always use this option to leave Filter. This is the only way to update the disk file which tells FILTER the file names and how many records each file contains on re-entry. If you exit from Filter in any other way all work from the current session will be lost!

## Utilities Menu

**LAST REC:** This option allows you to display the number of the last record stored under a particular file. Use this option to determine the number of records under each file.

**ALL RECS:** This option displays all of the records within the chosen file from a selected record number. The last record number is displayed and you are then prompted for a record number from which to start displaying. For example if you have 500 records under a file and you enter 150 at the prompt then records from 150 to 500 will be displayed on the monitor.

**AMEND REC:** This option allows for the correction of mistakes on a particular record, you must know the number of the records to be amended to use this option, this is useful once a printout has been performed and checked. Any mistakes located can then be corrected using the Amend option.

**DISK DIR:** This option gives a Directory listing of the files on the data disk.

**PRINT ALL:** This option will print all the records from the selected file to printer. Do not select this option if you do not have a printer connected or if it is currently offline. Print All is useful for going through all of the records on a particular file with the aim of making any corrections necessary.

## File Select Menu

There are no preset items under this menu, the contents are taken from the current record disk inserted. For example if when you loaded File you had a Data Disk inserted earlier with File inserted in drive 1 then the eight items under this menu would be the names of any files you created and UNLINKED for any files not yet allocated.

If you select one of these files then all of the record based options in the Utilities and Main Pages Menus will work upon this file. To work on another file select a new one from the File Select Menu.

Alternatively if you have a new disk inserted the items will all read UNLINKED.

If one of these items is selected then File will prompt you for a file name

which must be seven characters long.

## Graphics and DOS

One of the most exciting things that can be done in Amiga Basic is to call system routines contained within the Graphics and DOS libraries, although to do this you will need to be conversant with the Amiga Libraries.

The system routines are called using the DECLARE FUNCTION, LIBRARY and CALL functions within Amiga Basic. The LIBRARY function calls a library from disk (if it is not already resident in memory) and opens it up ready for access via the CALL function. The DECLARE FUNCTION statement is used to tell Amiga Basic which system functions you are going to be accessing.

A lot of the system libraries require fairly complex parameters but here I will concentrate on the simpler functions requiring only one argument.

Let's take an example, the graphics library contains the functions MOVE and DRAW. These two functions allow you to specify a start point with MOVE and a draw to point with DRAW. Using this method of accessing the libraries achieves very fast line drawing. Let's say we want a program that draws a line from a point 100,100 to a point 200,100. First we must open the system's graphics library and declare the two functions we are about to use with:

```
DECLARE FUNCTION Move ( )
LIBRARY
DECLARE FUNCTION Draw ( )
LIBRARY
LIBRARY "graphics.library"
```

The next step is to move the cursor to the start point 100,100. We achieve this by calling the MOVE function:

```
CALL Move(100,100)
```

We add the  $\$$  symbol to the end of Draw because Draw is a variable. This has now moved our graphics cursor to point 100,100. We must now Draw the line:

```
CALL Draw(100,200)
```

Voila! a line appears on the screen. There will be some example listings later for those of you that wish to try out some actual code.

Another reason for using the system routines within your programs,

apart from speed, is to overcome some of the limitations of Amiga Basic. One such limitation is found in the text positioning commands. Namely text is positioned on a graphics screen using the Amiga Basic function LOCATE. Unfortunately this function only works to character spacing and not pixel spacing.

But what if we want to place text on the screen starting at a particular pixel. We can achieve this using the Graphics Library function MOVE just as we did above. Use MOVE to locate the cursor to the required pixel position and then just do a standard PRINT. Using this method of placing text on the screen gives no limitations to exact positioning.

A word of warning at this point, before you can use any of the system libraries you must create what is called a Bmap file for each library you wish to access. This file is constructed using the program called FileConverter supplied along with Amiga Basic on the Extras disk.

The examples below will not work without the associated Bmap files.

### EXAMPLE 1

```
DEFINT A
CONST %001000000 = 1
INCLUDE FUNCTION Example1 ( )
LIBRARY
LIBRARY "dos.library"
CONST %001 = 1
%001000000 = %001000000 + 1
```

### Examples

Most of Example 1 should be clear to you. C-PROGRAM is where you will substitute the name of the piece of code you wish to execute followed by any parameters required by the code. Also you need to include in the directory containing the Bmap file for this particular Library, i.e. in this case the Bmap file for the "dos.library" is in the directory bmapfiles on drive B.

This example allows you to run object code (programs) written in C, 68000, Modula2 etc. from within your own Basic programs. This can be very useful on two counts. Firstly if you can already program some other language but are working in Basic and find that Basic is too slow, all you need to do is write a short piece of code, and then call that from Basic as shown above.

The second count is where you need to run a piece of specific code









# Armchair Playground

*As well as being an amazing business tool, the Amiga is also a fantastic companion for your leisure hours.*

*By Ann Owen*

Amiga games software certainly looks very expensive. Although 3.5" disks cost less than 5.25", and the cool-out packaging and stylish manual boost the costs, the games reviewed still appear overpriced at £29.95 each. Ariolasoft rightly points out the cost of other Amiga software and the fact that they sell games in the UK at cheaper prices than in America.

The packaging is exceptionally well produced although some of the atmospheric pictures and sound profiles take the risk of the designer/programmer to new extremes. In some cases the documentation, although neat and imaginatively written (with manuals, quick reference card and sleeve) still fails to convey the information you require amongst the type for the game. They all look very good on the shelf. The most modest box contains the most brilliant and also arguably addictive game, *Merble Madness*. Don't miss it.

If your dealer doesn't stock Amiga games then they can be obtained mail order from Ariolasoft, 48 Long Arch, Covent Garden, London WC2E 9HH. Telephone 01 306 3411.

## SKYFOX

As F10 is down, you expect a great deal from the games released for your Amiga. After all, you bought it because it's a high performance computer, out of the mainstream, not a clone but a target for the clones.

*Skyfox* was universally popular on the Commodore 64 and its continuation to the Amiga could have been a welcome one. It's the ultimate "blast 'em to kingdom come" game with some token strategy thrown in.

The first thing you find out when the impressively stirring and military style stereo opening music has died away is that mouse control is alone is useless. Joystick required. When you're chosen from the multitude of options concerning your own ability, and the time and make-up of the enemy attack, information about your immediate position is flashed on screen. The basic map can be called up on screen during combat to update you on the relative positions of your *Skyfox*, your home base and the attacking hordes of tanks and aircraft.



After launch, information is gleaned from a radar you preposition the enemy as they close in on you. One display suitable for general positioning, another for pinpoint individual targets. At close range you fire on sight. When you have wiped out one attack wave, an autopilot vehicle is sent to the next battleground. Just hope that the joystick doesn't give out, or a bad cut will overshoot the screen. Tracks open with the heat. The lack of a real explosion (or anticlones).

The graphics, both implementation and involving initial hardware, are detailed but without realism. The sound is loud. The Amiga up to your stereo is straight out of a tin can. *Skyfox* is a classic game but you get the feeling that because it's a conversion, it's a brilliant computer making ordinary game acceptable. An action cartoon for those who aren't easily bored by showing things in spectacular fashion.

### Amibible

Name: *Skyfox*. Price: £29.95. Machine: Amiga. Supply: Ariolasoft, 48 Long Arch, London WC2E 9HH. Tel: 01 306 3411. Originality: 6/10. Graphics: 6/10. Playability: 7/10. Fun: 6/10.



### ONE ON ONE

Despite the restricting scenario and screen playing area of a one on one basketball match, *One on One* is a truly addictive and enjoyable game. There are many subtle variations of skill level - make sure that you visit "in the park" to give yourself a chance. Options are available between games (from pull down menu).

One of the features that is going to make Amiga games stand apart from the rest is the digitized sound which can be incorporated into a game to give it added realism. In *One on One* the crowd noise is just that, a recorded basketball crowd complete with yells of "Shoot!". The referee even yells out the fouls, "offensive charging" and the sound of the ball bouncing is very realistic. It's a sort of Harlem Globetrotters cartoon but you are in there controlling one of the players.

The graphics and music are a bit ordinary but the game itself is relaxing light entertainment and one I keep going back to for a bit of fun. Mouse control is also supported so you can play with the basic system.

#### Touchline

**Name:** *One on One*, **Price:** £29.95, **Machine design:** Supplere  
**Development:** 50 Long Drive, London WC2E 9NY, **Tel:** 01 838 2412,  
**Originality:** 5/10, **Graphics:** 5/10, **Playability:** 5/10, **Value:**  
5/10.

### SEVEN CITIES

This game strikes me as a fairly tame piece of software. Clever



and sure it may be with vast computer generated territories to explore, complex maps and elements of skill and planning required to succeed, but it lacks immediacy and doesn't really use the Amiga to its full. The opening screen of an animated hand writing the title with appropriate sound backing music is the high point.

Some token sprite graphics are employed at the count of the European long before you set out on your journey of discovery to the west. Despite a shiny manual full of information, the lack of onscreen prompts is annoying. Some generic historical context would have received more interest.

*Seven Cities* provides your first map and game but also offers the option to create your own map files. So, if this is your sort of game, the lifespan is indefinite. A lifetime exploring with *Seven Cities* and trading with mythical nations is not an option I would personally consider and I think that conventional adventure formats still have more to offer in way of excitement.

Joystick is needed because both keyboard and mouse control is very awkward. Unless you are fully besetted with strategy type games then this one can be given a miss.

#### Touchline

**Name:** *Seven Cities*, **Price:** £29.95, **Machine design:** Supplere  
**Development:** 50 Long Drive, London WC2E 9NY, **Tel:** 01 838 2412,  
**Originality:** 5/10, **Graphics:** 5/10, **Playability:** 5/10, **Value:**  
5/10.



### MEAN GAME OF GOLF

What is it about the Amiga and golf? Do those strip-teased caddy-baiting men reckon that the sophisticated Amiga user leaves go of the mouse only to take up his clubs? Maybe they're right since I was happy to take up the challenge laid down by Accolade's *Mean 18* golf game and to draw comparisons with *Leaderboard*.

From a playing point of view, *Mean 18* lives up to its name with accurate and difficult to master representations of famous courses such as St Andrews, Augusta National and Pebble Beach. There is much less tolerance on bad play in *Mean 18* than in *Leaderboard* and the *Mean 18* practice feature is a necessary preliminary phase to get a feel for the controls and to find your own balance of power and accuracy.

*Mean 18* doesn't take you round the course as smoothly as *Leaderboard* since you need to click the mouse button too

often to prompt the next stage. Television techniques like fade and dematerialise, clever though they are, slow down the pace of the game.

The multiple options on players - up to four; types of scoring - stroke, match and best ball; aim - professional or regular; skill - experienced or beginner; make for variation. Beginners get caddy advice on club choice as well as perfect aim. Game options are practice (tee, green or hole of your choice), begin round and quit. You can save a game in progress for later retrieval.

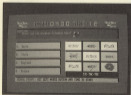
I am not too fond of the graphics which make up the course although utilising consistent shades for fairway, light rough, deep rough etc. helps the player. The main bit-screen is the play on the green with an overhead view of the putting surface. It destroys any feeling of realism, is awkward to use and scintils use too much of a slower simulator.

A major plus for the potential DTV golf course designer is the Architect supplied with Mean 18. The example fictitious course, Bush Hill, shows what it can do. So if you want to simulate a round at your local links, Architect is the answer. It's quite a complicated matter so you may have to restrict your immediate ambitions to your favourite hole! You can 'putt' and 'hit', set down trees (which may be modified) and bushes, modify the skyline, change the shape and position of the green, place the tee and set par for the hole.

There's plenty of attention to detail in Mean 18 with club choice and terrain combining for the likeliest results. Although Landlord has replied to the classic courses idea with a new set of 'realistic' courses, Mean 18's Architect remains unique. I think Landlord is the better design but Mean 18 has more features for the money and provides a tougher challenge at 'professional' level.

#### Touchline

**Name:** Mean 18 **Price:** £29.95. **Machine:** Amiga. **Supplier:** Precision Software, 6 Park Terrace, Wincobury Park, Surrey KT9 7JZ. **Tel:** 01 330 7186  
**Originality:** 5/10. **Graphics:** 5/10. **Playability:** 5/10. **Value:** 3/10.



## TOUCH OF TRIVIA

Trivia Trivia from Enigma is software for those who enjoy showing off their general knowledge. If you always win the ubiquitous TV quiz shows like Bob's Full House while lying

back in your armchair then Trivia Trivia will test you further. It will also enable you to devise your own questions in a sort of 'Trivia Construction Set'. This trivia generator manages a file of up to 500 questions, letting you edit them, print them out for checking and finally saving to disc for retrieval by the game. All question data is saved on the Amiga's external disc drive and Trivia Trivia relies on a two-disc system to work.

The game consists of different levels and is like some of the arcade machine trivia games and nothing like Trivial Pursuit. The displays are attractively drawn but there could perhaps have been scope for some sound effects?

Each level of Trivia Trivia can be completed by answering the appropriate number of questions correctly. The questions are 'chosen' by the player by, typically, clicking on a mouse button as the desired subject area is highlighted. Some of these 'choices' are crucial to the game, as in Level 2 where the sluggishness of the software reacting to the mouse introduces an undesirable random effect. You have a time limit to select the correct answer to the question.

Packaging and documentation is minimal and 'home-made'. In general, it's a game I enjoyed. If you have a use for the question and answer database then you are getting real value for money.

#### Touchline

**Name:** Trivia Trivia. **Price:** £. **Machine:** Amiga. **Supplier:** Commodore Computers.  
**Originality:** 3/10. **Graphics:** 4/10. **Playability:** 5/10. **Value:** 4/10.

#### Archon

Without doubt, this is a tremendous game and an original one despite its familiar chessboard layout. It makes good use of the Amiga's qualities with smooth graphics and imaginative sound. The opening sequence is like that of a short film or cartoon with design and programming credits. The documentation is fabulous, with a quick reference card for the various 'pieces' or icons. The main booklet sheds light on the complexities of humanlike evasive magic spells and character squares and it does so with a fair bit of humour.

I certainly felt I'd got my money's worth, especially since it can be a two player game. No humans in tonight? Then play the computer. Depending on the current ability (standard or advanced) as declared by the combatants, a hand-capping system creates a close game.

Watch out though. You can only play Archon with joystick and you'll need two for the two player mode since direct combat is involved. Whichever icons clash on a square at the 'strategic' level, combat is joined. The two icons clash with the weapons that is their speciality, with the tactics appropriate to their style of fighting and for as long as their allotted lifetime will allow.

Even in victory, the icons can become weakened. Depending on many factors they may recover somewhat or remain weak, may give to another hostile icon. The sound usage of the light side and the sophisticated the dark side's control figures in the game, their spell-casting can turn the tide in their favour through use of magic to REVIVE, HEAL, EXCHANGE, IMPRISON and TELEPORT. IMPRISON and SHIFT THE COURSE OF TIME can be used with subtlety to powerful effect on a key real icon.

Each type of icon has its own fascinating and fantastic set



of characteristics and these must be taken account of when doing battle. The knights and goblins are the gusters of the two sides, light and dark. By getting close and sticking with the opponent they can cause up with surprising results. There are fighter characters, comic rock throwers, pinball lions and swangers (archer and Manticore). The barbarians are deadly when skillfully flown in close. The Phoenix seems to flutter to droop but the power is there to be harnessed.

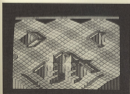
The dual personality of Archon - light and dark, tactician and warrior, the speed of battle but the calculation strategy demanded for victory - makes it an absorbing game. The two player version completes a well designed and enjoyable entertainment.

#### Family:

Name: Archon. Price: £28.95. Machine: Amiga. Supportive devices: 5.25 floppy, Amiga, Jumbie, HCT, SAM, Turbo, GUS, J401. Originator: N/A. Graphics: 8/18. Playability: 9/18. Value: 8/10.

## MARBLE MADNESS

When the Amiga became public property the game Marble Madness was instantly associated with it because the six pins served as an early demo of what the computer could do. Now the classic arcade hit is available for all to play. Not is it just showy graphics, it's stunning music and a game to stretch your nerves (laugh as the time counts down with your goal in view, score after score).



The game disk is recognised by Work Bench - the Amiga's icon graphics/mouse environment - and you double click the disc icon and then the marble icon to load the game into action. The opening screen is ordinary. The author, Larry Reed, for whom I have the greatest admiration, saved the best for the game.

Screen one, the practice run, is mastered fairly quickly. The landscape is red and yellow with black gridlines. The three dimensional graphics are excellent, the accompanying tune snappy, persuasive, urging you on, into the groove, rolling resolutely towards the GOAL area at the end of the path. The pattern is set for the other, more complicated screens, to come. You should be getting plenty of bonus points for time left after just a few runs.

Screen two and new music, a blue landscape, a deep blue bonus area you yourself, pinball like, from the 3D blocks. There's an aggressive black marble which you can force off the edge of the playing surface for 1,000 points, green/yellow shells measure creatures which send your marble into a spin and try their best to loop on top of it - a sticky end. You have to negotiate ramps and bridges, spin down metallic pipes and be ready to control your marble on a strangely angled surface at the bottom of the slide. A green shaded surface, gleaming like an empty swimming pool in the sun, puts the studs under your marble for a final spin to the in-GOAL area. Finish!

By now I've discovered that joystick control is very inferior to mouse control. The original game used trackball and a trackball option is available for the Amiga game, I haven't been able to try it so mouse is next best. Two types of trackball, joystick and mouse are supported, as is one and two player mode. The input device can be assigned to front or back port. The choices are offered after each completed game. You can also increase the difficulty level (less time per screen) at this point (range 0 to 7). The two player version means two marbles contending for the same score and can make for some very aggressive play!

Each screen is a time trial. You can lose control of your marble and it may drop beyond the 3D playing area and over the edge with a heart rending screech/whine. An animated brush may come in and sweep away the broken pieces! The marble will always be spun back into position but time is ticking away. The marble may be injured and give out a yell and spin in pain. You start to get emotionally attached to your marble! The faster you complete the early screens the more chance you have of success later on so you have to balance bonus points against the time taken to get them.

On to screen three. Dropping in a coat rolled fashioned from a vice, the marble has to negotiate a groove cut in the surface. Vital seconds can be wasted in the awkward man. The screen is dark, the colours and music fantastic. The tempo quickens as you try to edge the groove line that drooves your marble instantly on contact. Rolling down a red metallic shaft brings more points. The path is get even thinner and a sharp rising corner finishes the screen. GOAL!

Screen four, red and gold graphics and the aerial race bonus. The marble drops from a high platform (like an elevated golf cart), down a slide and out into space. As you hit the platform below, you have to employ tactics (roll on the mouse to stay around). Hitting the joystick or mouse button gives the marble a temporary boost in speed. This can now be used to jump gaps in the path. It is also needed to rush past the various blower-like heads which pop up and, vibrating, suck at your marble, throwing it all over and, if a god held

in the vacuum, destroying it completely.

The marble also finds itself catapulted from one platform to another. On landing a really aggressive black marble gets after you. You're lucky to stay afloat on ground at this point. Metal rods now poke up from the path, steering you over the edge. As well as negotiating the corners you have those malicious rubber-bummers popping up out of trap doors to deflect you, working in unison to bring a strict tating end to a brilliant run to GEM.

Screen five - the crazy screen - and, as it says on screen, "Everything you know is wrong". From now on it's uphill, climbing thin ramps and being sucked up pipes. A new and deadly airborne pest further complicates the perilous journey of your marble. Great fun.

Get through this one and it's on to the ultimate level. Out in space with an icy surface to make changing direction extremely difficult. Progress is further delayed by bridges that last before your eyes.

The music which accompanies each level plays a great part in hooking the player into the game. Sequencer style electronic sounds combine with electronic piano chords and the sound effects unique to computer games. These accompany the marble as it slides down slides and hits rough

or icy terrain. The music serves another purpose, waking you up when the next level arrives (the disk drive is accessed before each new screen and takes some seconds). The completion of each level is greeted with a variety of fanfares in the style of the main menu.

The graphics are very effective. The three dimensional terrain is made even more convincing by fine light and shade. Each screen is full of detail and some of the objects you can see (the mechanism beneath and some of the corners) have an almost organic appearance, the slime gloves fluorescent green and a flat surface does the equivalent of a Mexican wave!

Playing Marble Madness gives you the same feeling as walking a tight-rope, wobbling on the edge of failure but with triumph in view. Even at constantly inflated Amiga prices, the game is an essential purchase. It was Atari's in the Arcade. Electronic Arts have produced it for the Amiga and you can get it from Activision in the UK.

#### Traveller

Name: Marble Madness. Price: £29.95. Machine: Amiga. Supplier: Activision, 48 Long Arch, London WC2N 2AW. Ref: 01 8/8 2471.

Originality: 4/10. Graphics: 9/10. Playability: 10/10. Value: 10/10.

## A-TALK™

Advanced Communication and Terminal Program for the AMIGA

- **KEYSET - XMODEM/CRCOMM - XMODEM/CRC - ARCE** - Binary files are stripped of padding characters.
- **DEAL-A-TALK** - Phone dialing, redial and script language for auto logs. Programmable function keys.
- **VTEB/VTEBHW/ANSITTY** - Full emulators including 112-character mode.
- **MULTI-TASKING SPOOLED** - For concurrent printing and editing of files during your terminal session. 32-ws memory.
- **VOICE OPTION** - For having mail read aloud and for telling you how the call and logs are progressing.
- **SETTINGS** - Over 10 modem types supported. All communication parameters, including 3-ws/8-off.

A-TALK lists for \$49.95

\$2.00 shipping. CA residents add 6.75% sales tax.

Robbin Software  
3115 South Flower Street, #275  
Los Angeles, CA 90007  
(213) 747-8808

## It's easy to complain about advertisements. But which ones?

Every week millions of advertisements appear in your newspapers in the corners. Most of them comply with standards contained in the British Code of Advertising Practice.

Some of them break the rules and cause you complaints. Please do not allow this to happen. You can help by reporting any such advertisement to the Advertising Code. Then, if you are satisfied, inform us you're particular following us.

**The Advertising Standards Authority.** ✓  
If an advertisement is wrong, write here to put it right.  
Ad's Ltd, Dept 2 Block House, Torrington Place, London WC2E 7HS

The new authority in the corner of your newspaper.

## The Nottingham 68000 Centre

The Nottingham 68000 Centre is a new shop specialising in software, hardware & peripherals solely for 68000 based machines (Amiga, ST & QL)

**The Nottingham 68000 Centre,**  
40 Bridgford Road, West Bridgford,  
Nottingham. Tel:0602 455114



# The FAERYTALE

ADVENTURE



Enter  
the Magical  
Land of Faery,  
where you will  
participate in the adventures  
of three brothers as  
they seek their ultimate fate  
in **The Faery Tale Adventure**.

Travel with brave Julian, lucky  
Thilo and gentle Kevin, on their quest through a faeryland full  
of vicious monsters, enchanted princesses, fearsome dragons  
and even a kindly old woodcutter or two. The extensive  
landscape of forests, oceans, deserts, mountains, castles, caves,  
and villages will take you weeks to explore, let alone conquer.

**microlusions**

11400 OAKWOOD DRIVE, OAKLAND 9 - U.K. G5 1T5D  
02044 818181 (INTERNATIONAL) 01753 366278

# Page setter

*Desk-top publishing is taking off in a big way. The Gold Disk company is determined that the Amiga won't be left behind in the rat race.*

*By Georges Daval*

**I**n business computer terms, the buzz word at the moment is Desk Top Publishing, or DTP to jargon lovers. From the moment that Apple released the Macintosh based DTP package, using a laser printer capable of producing text of near-typeset quality, the market exploded, and soon there were hundreds of products ranging from the most rudimentary poster printers, to some incredibly complex packages capable of producing a complete magazine.

When the Amiga was officially released in the UK, there were already companies developing DTP software, but as so often happens nothing was ever produced except a few good ideas. One company that did bother to exploit the possibilities of this 'colour Macintosh' is The Gold Disk company, and their product, *PageSetter*, has recently become available.

## First Impressions

Immediately upon opening the

manual, I was endeared to this program for, unlike so many software packages, it has no protection, the only allowing the honest user to make backups for personal use. I have spent too many hours trying to salvage lost programs and data to be fond of programs that arrive with ridiculously stringent protection.

Unlike almost all the other currently available business machines, software written for the Amiga does not need to include complicated printer routines, as these are all handled by *Profound* (the system setup program). This means that Programs such as *PageSetter* can work on a variety of printers, although as yet only on one group of laser printers, the Hewlett Packard Laserjet range. With care, however, excellent results can be achieved on a variety of printers including most of the popular *lignos* compatibles.

As with all good software for mouse based systems *PageSetter* makes the most of the ease to use icon system and, unlike almost all the other

DTP packages I have seen, within 10 minutes it is possible to have the main structure of a page planned out.

## Starting Out

To create a page *PageSetter* works in a series of 'boxes'. Each box, created by the user, can be any size and can contain either graphics or text. They are two ways of creating boxes. Either you can pick the box icon, and create a box on the screen, or you can import a picture or some text from outside *PageSetter* and use the *Autobox* function to create a box of the right size.

Boxes can be as big or small as the user wants, and in order that long passages of text can be included, boxes can also be linked. When setting up the page, it is always necessary to zoom in on certain sections and *PageSetter* use the familiar 'Magnifying glass' icon. This can zoom right in on any section of the page, not at all, so that the page is in WYSIWYG (What You See Is

What You Get) for man. Once you have created a box, you can make the most of some of the available effects. In this mode it is possible to change the texture for the box background, the style of border, the font for the box, the justification, and so on.

## Graphics

In addition to complex text layouts, PageServer allows the user to add graphics anywhere on the page. Although PageServer comes with a variety of basic pictures, it is the ability to import IFF (International File Format) graphics from packages such as *Deluxe Paint* and *Apple Images* that allows the user to create some truly stunning layouts. To make the most of the graphics ability to PageServer, it is necessary to use the Palette control of *Deluxe Paint* to render the pictures black and white, for PageServer was designed before Eddie Shah decided that colour was a necessity.

As with any complex program, PageServer takes some getting used to, and many early pages will be no more than an uncoloured collection of garbage. A few hours playing, however, is one of the best ways to learn the ins and outs of programs such as this, and I like one found the manual both comprehensive and, for a computer manual, surprisingly understandable!

In order to cope with semi-professional publications, PageServer has the ability to create a document of up to 99 pages long. However, as the main program is 141k, and each page (without complex graphics) takes up between 7k and 10k, most expanded Amigas will be able to produce a document up to about 40 pages in length.

## Editors

Although PageServer is intended primarily as a page design and layout package, it does contain powerful graphics and text editors that, because they were designed specifically for the package, are often better suited for producing graphics and text than other 'universal' programs. The graphic editor has several features that make it unique, and perfect for DTP.

First and foremost it is black and white. This is because eventually it will be printed, and very few people have

TABLE 1

Typeface	Sizes available (point)		
Ruby	8	12	15
Sapphire	12	14	18 19
Opal	9	11	12
Garnet	9	16	
Diamond	12	20	
Emerald	17	20	
Topaz	11	(9-9 in ROM)	

colour printers. To make the most of the graphic editor, there are a variety of shades that can be used, and if you import a colour picture from another package, the shading will always certainly be very unproductive.

Another main difference is that PageServer uses a graphics resolution of 640 x 200, whereas most graphics packages use 320 x 200. This is to maintain as close as possible a correlation between the screen and the printer on which the hardcopy will be produced. The graphic editor has a variety of functions that will allow most artists (or in my case artists) to create something that appears to be a picture, although the quality of the picture is, as always, directly correlated to the amount of time you spend producing it. Once you have created a masterpiece, it will be necessary to frame it, in order that its size can be manipulated, and eventually so that it will fit in the hole you have made for it!

Although the graphic editor is important, the part of the program that most serious users will spend most time with is the text editor. As with its graphics sibling, the text editor is different in many ways to external word processors. Because of the power of PageServer's own formatting commands, it treats formatting commands as imposed text as words, which must therefore be removed by hand. Thankfully, the program can successfully import text from either *Frontend* or *ScreenW* without any problems.

## Manual On

Most users of PageServer will, it seems

to be expected, complete masters of the world of publishing and, to that end, the manual spends a great deal of its time telling the user how to set out pages, and how to grab the readers attention. Thankfully this is done in a matter of fact manner and surprisingly manages to avoid being too patronising. Chaps who deal with setting up newsletters, creating advertisements, and laying out a page with a photograph.

## Summing Up

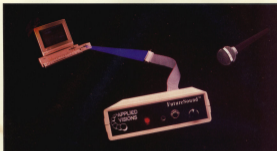
As you would expect on a program such as this, the fonts available are only those that the Amiga provides (table 1), and there is no facility for the user to define or import any new ones. When compared to the likes of PageMaker on the Apple Macintosh, PageServer seems to be very basic, but then it never claimed to be a professional publishing system. However, for anyone who wants to produce newsletters that look very impressive, or basic advertisements with pretty black and white pattern, PageServer could be just the ticket. It is easy to use, comes with an excellent manual, and teaches many of the fundamentals necessary for successful DTP.

Considering the poor quality of a great deal of the software available for the Amiga, including some of Commodore's own, it is refreshing to find a company that cares enough to put this much work into a product.

## Touchline

The Gold Disk Inc, P.O. Box 788, Scarborough, Ontario, L1M 3C1.

# FutureSound™



“Open the pod bay doors, HAL...”

#### Programmers cast their vote!

Right now, leading software developers are hard at work on the next generation of Amiga® products. To add the spectacular sound effects we've all come to expect from Amiga software, they are overwhelmingly choosing one sound recording package...

FutureSound. As one developer put it, "FutureSound should be standard equipment for the Amiga."

#### FutureSound the clear winner...

Why has FutureSound become the clear choice for digital sound sampling on the Amiga? The reason is obvious: a hardware design that has left nothing out. FutureSound includes two input sources, each with its own amplifier, one for a microphone and one for direct recording; input volume control; high speed 8-bit parallel interface, complete with an additional printer port; extra filters that take care of everything from background hiss to interference from

the monitor; and of course, a microphone so that you can begin recording immediately.

#### What about software?

FutureSound transforms your Amiga into a powerful, multi-track recording studio. Of course, this innovative software package provides you with all the basic recording features you expect. But with FutureSound, this is just the beginning. A forty-page manual will guide you through such features as variable sampling rates, visual editing, mixing, special effects generation, and more. A major software publisher is soon to release a simulation with an engine roar that will make your teeth. This incredible reverboration effect was designed with FutureSound's software.



**Question:** What can a 300 pound space creature do with these sounds?

**Answer:** Anything he wants.

Since FutureSound is IFF compatible (actually three separate formats are supported) your sounds can be used by most Amiga sound applications. With FutureSound and Deluxe Video Construction Set from Electronic Arts, your video creations can use the voice of Mr. Spock, your mother-in-law, or a disturbed super computer.

Programming support is also provided. Whether you're a "C" programming wiz or a Sunday afternoon BASIC hacker, all the routines you need are on the non-copy protected disks.

Your Amiga dealer should have FutureSound in stock. If not, just give us a call and for £195.50 in cash with order we'll send one right out to you. Ahead wimp factor one!



**TRICOMPUTER SOFTWARE Ltd**

OFFICIAL COMMODORE AMIGA® DEALERS Tel: 06277 69081  
31 OAK GREEN, TANNERS WOOD, WATFORD, HERTS WD5 0FG.

Applied Visions, Inc., Suite 2200, One Kendall Square  
Cambridge, MA 02139 (617) 494-5417

# Everyman's Guide to Graphics

*Graphics are a fascinating application for the C64. In this comprehensive guide, we point the way to better understanding and use of this facility.*

*By Allen Webb*

In my view, the crucial part of any piece of software is the graphics. There are very few items which need no attention to graphics, with even a text only package being improved by a redesigned font.

In this article, I want to give a detailed run down of the C64's graphics capability and how you can use it. Where it simplifies life, I will give listings of helpful routines.

## Vic Chip

First, let us consider the driving force behind graphics, the VIC-II chip. This chip controls the graphics system which can in turn be altered via a number of registers. These registers are memory mapped allowing you to change them easily. Table 1 lists the most useful registers.

That's a pretty neat lump of information and it's only provided as reference material. The rest of this piece will show you how the more important registers are used.

If you want to use your 64 efficiently, an appreciation of how it handles its memory is necessary. Figure 1 gives a simple memory map.

Table 1

Register	Function
31000-31003 (31040-31043)	Sprite positions
31004 (31004)	80
	7
	6
	5
	4
	3
	2
	1-0
31007 (31006)	Master Compare
31011-31014 (31015-31018)	Extended colour mode
31016 (31016)	Bit map mode
	Blank screen
	24/25 row test
	smooth scroll Y direction
	Master Read/write
	Light Pen registers
31017 (31017)	4
	3
	2-0
31017 (31017)	Multicolour mode
31018 (31018)	3840 column test
31019 (31019)	smooth scroll X direction
	Y expand register
	Memory Control Register
	screen matrix
	Character table
	Interrupt register
	IRQ mask register
	Sprite priority register
	Sprite colour mode register
	X expand register
	Sprite to sprite collision register
	Sprite to background collision register
	Screen border colour
	Background colour register
31019 (31019)	
3101A (3101A)	
3101B (3101B)	
3101C (3101C)	
3101D (3101D)	
3101E (3101E)	
3101F (3101F)	
31020 (31020)	
31021 (31021)	
31022 (31022)	
31023 (31023)	
31024 (31024)	
31025 (31025)	
31026 (31026)	
31027 (31027)	
31028 (31028)	
31029 (31029)	
3102A (3102A)	
3102B (3102B)	
3102C (3102C)	
3102D (3102D)	
3102E (3102E)	
3102F (3102F)	
31030 (31030)	
31031 (31031)	
31032 (31032)	
31033 (31033)	
31034 (31034)	
31035 (31035)	
31036 (31036)	
31037 (31037)	
31038 (31038)	
31039 (31039)	
3103A (3103A)	
3103B (3103B)	
3103C (3103C)	
3103D (3103D)	
3103E (3103E)	
3103F (3103F)	
31040 (31040)	
31041 (31041)	
31042 (31042)	
31043 (31043)	
31044 (31044)	
31045 (31045)	
31046 (31046)	
31047 (31047)	
31048 (31048)	
31049 (31049)	
3104A (3104A)	
3104B (3104B)	
3104C (3104C)	
3104D (3104D)	
3104E (3104E)	
3104F (3104F)	
31050 (31050)	
31051 (31051)	
31052 (31052)	
31053 (31053)	
31054 (31054)	
31055 (31055)	
31056 (31056)	
31057 (31057)	
31058 (31058)	
31059 (31059)	
3105A (3105A)	
3105B (3105B)	
3105C (3105C)	
3105D (3105D)	
3105E (3105E)	
3105F (3105F)	
31060 (31060)	
31061 (31061)	
31062 (31062)	
31063 (31063)	
31064 (31064)	
31065 (31065)	
31066 (31066)	
31067 (31067)	
31068 (31068)	
31069 (31069)	
3106A (3106A)	
3106B (3106B)	
3106C (3106C)	
3106D (3106D)	
3106E (3106E)	
3106F (3106F)	
31070 (31070)	
31071 (31071)	
31072 (31072)	
31073 (31073)	
31074 (31074)	
31075 (31075)	
31076 (31076)	
31077 (31077)	
31078 (31078)	
31079 (31079)	
3107A (3107A)	
3107B (3107B)	
3107C (3107C)	
3107D (3107D)	
3107E (3107E)	
3107F (3107F)	
31080 (31080)	
31081 (31081)	
31082 (31082)	
31083 (31083)	
31084 (31084)	
31085 (31085)	
31086 (31086)	
31087 (31087)	
31088 (31088)	
31089 (31089)	
3108A (3108A)	
3108B (3108B)	
3108C (3108C)	
3108D (3108D)	
3108E (3108E)	
3108F (3108F)	
31090 (31090)	
31091 (31091)	
31092 (31092)	
31093 (31093)	
31094 (31094)	
31095 (31095)	
31096 (31096)	
31097 (31097)	
31098 (31098)	
31099 (31099)	
3109A (3109A)	
3109B (3109B)	
3109C (3109C)	
3109D (3109D)	
3109E (3109E)	
3109F (3109F)	
310A0 (310A0)	
310A1 (310A1)	
310A2 (310A2)	
310A3 (310A3)	
310A4 (310A4)	
310A5 (310A5)	
310A6 (310A6)	
310A7 (310A7)	
310A8 (310A8)	
310A9 (310A9)	
310AA (310AA)	
310AB (310AB)	
310AC (310AC)	
310AD (310AD)	
310AE (310AE)	
310AF (310AF)	
310B0 (310B0)	
310B1 (310B1)	
310B2 (310B2)	
310B3 (310B3)	
310B4 (310B4)	
310B5 (310B5)	
310B6 (310B6)	
310B7 (310B7)	
310B8 (310B8)	
310B9 (310B9)	
310BA (310BA)	
310BB (310BB)	
310BC (310BC)	
310BD (310BD)	
310BE (310BE)	
310BF (310BF)	
310C0 (310C0)	
310C1 (310C1)	
310C2 (310C2)	
310C3 (310C3)	
310C4 (310C4)	
310C5 (310C5)	
310C6 (310C6)	
310C7 (310C7)	
310C8 (310C8)	
310C9 (310C9)	
310CA (310CA)	
310CB (310CB)	
310CC (310CC)	
310CD (310CD)	
310CE (310CE)	
310CF (310CF)	
310D0 (310D0)	
310D1 (310D1)	
310D2 (310D2)	
310D3 (310D3)	
310D4 (310D4)	
310D5 (310D5)	
310D6 (310D6)	
310D7 (310D7)	
310D8 (310D8)	
310D9 (310D9)	
310DA (310DA)	
310DB (310DB)	
310DC (310DC)	
310DD (310DD)	
310DE (310DE)	
310DF (310DF)	
310E0 (310E0)	
310E1 (310E1)	
310E2 (310E2)	
310E3 (310E3)	
310E4 (310E4)	
310E5 (310E5)	
310E6 (310E6)	
310E7 (310E7)	
310E8 (310E8)	
310E9 (310E9)	
310EA (310EA)	
310EB (310EB)	
310EC (310EC)	
310ED (310ED)	
310EE (310EE)	
310EF (310EF)	
310F0 (310F0)	
310F1 (310F1)	
310F2 (310F2)	
310F3 (310F3)	
310F4 (310F4)	
310F5 (310F5)	
310F6 (310F6)	
310F7 (310F7)	
310F8 (310F8)	
310F9 (310F9)	
310FA (310FA)	
310FB (310FB)	
310FC (310FC)	
310FD (310FD)	
310FE (310FE)	
310FF (310FF)	

The memory map can be considered to consist of two layers. The bottom layer is a block of 64K of RAM. On top of this are superimposed two areas of ROM and other chips. Since different devices occupy the same addresses, a register at address one is used to decide which are switched in. In normal use, the RAM under the ROMs is unavailable to Basic but it can be used for graphics.

The 64 treats the block of RAM as four banks of 16K:

- Bank 0—8000—8FFFF0 to 8C831
- Bank 1—84000—87FFF16284 to 32767
- Bank 2—88000—8FFF152768 to 49151
- Bank 3—8C000—8FFF149152 to 82555

Bank 0 is the default bank. The bank in use is specified in bits 0 and 1 of location 8D100.

The VIC can only address one bank at a time and it expects to find an area of screen memory and a character set within the bank. This approach offers almost unlimited flexibility but also makes the use of graphics in the default bank restricted.

Since the CPU and the VIC chip operate independently, the CPU doesn't care which bank is used for graphics. We can therefore reconfigure the machine from Basic very easily.

Let us consider how to reconfigure the memory map.

### Changing the BANK

This is achieved easily by changing the register at 8D000:

```
10 POKE 56576, PEEK(56576) OR 3
20 POKE 56576, PEEK(56576) AND 153 OR(3-BN)
```

Line 10 prepares the ground and line 20 switches in BANK number BN.

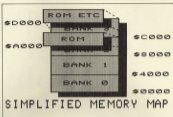
The VIC chip ignores the absolute address of the bank and uses only the relative addresses within the bank. I.e. each bank ranges from 8000 to 8FFFF.

### Moving the Character Set

The register at 53272 tells the VIC chip where to get its character data. In fact, bits one to three hold this information.

This information is changed by:

```
POKE 53272, (PEEK(53272) AND(240) OR X
```



X is equal to the start address of the character data divided by 64. With only three bits used, only eight character sets are possible (i.e. X = 0,2,4,6,8,10,12,14).

Since the machine powers up with a character set, there must be default information somewhere. In fact, the default character set is held in ROM. This data is imaged to banks 0 and 2 and is found at the following addresses:

```
8000-817FF (Lower case set X=4)
81800-81FFF (Upper case set X=4)
```

Clearly, it is possible to have a number of different sets of characters in a bank and simply switch between them as needed.

### Moving the Screen

The screen comprises of 1080 bytes of contiguous memory which usually resides between locations H24 and 2624. This position is specified in bytes 4 to 7 in location 53272. These bytes actually specify the position of the screen in any bank of memory, and can be changed by:

```
POKE 53272, (PEEK(53272) AND(16) OR Y
```

Y is equal to the start address of the screen divided by 64. This time we have four bits in the register allowing 16 possible screen positions with Y ranging from 0 to 240 in increments of 16. Unfortunately, you cannot use all

RAM areas for the screen. If you use the areas imaged by the character ROM, you will get garbage on the screen.

In addition to changing the VIC register, you must also tell the operating system where the screen is. This is done with:

```
POKE 64,SCREEN/128
```

where SCREEN is the start address of the screen area.

The screen column matrix cannot be moved and, in fact, possesses no difficulties.

Listing 1 allows you to reconfigure your 64. The first part asks you to specify where the screen and character set are to go. These values are checked to ensure that they are in the same bank and are not at the same address. Line 80 to 82 calculate the register values. Line 90 checks to see if you need to copy down the character set and lines 100 to 150 do this job if required. Lines 160 to 190 reconfigure the machine.

### Listing 1: Reconfigure

```
80 10 PRINT(CHR$(177)); INPUT "TO
81 PEEK(53272)"; SCREEN
82 INPUT "CHARACTER SET ADDR";
83 CHR$(0)
84
85 30 IF SCREEN = CHR$(0) OR
86 =CHR$(1) GOTO 100
87 PRINT "INVALID SCREEN ADDRESS"
88
89 40 IF CHR$(0) < SCREEN / 16 OR
90 CHR$(0) > SCREEN / 16 GOTO
91 100
92 CHR$(0) < CHR$(0) / 16 OR
93 CHR$(0) > CHR$(0) / 16 GOTO
94 100
95 50 END: PRINT: CHR$(0) AND 32768
96 SET IN "BANK 0"; GOTO 100
97
```

```

10 GO TO INTERCHARACTER
11 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
12 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
13 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
14 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
15 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
16 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
17 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
18 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
19 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
20 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
21 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
22 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
23 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
24 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
25 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
26 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
27 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
28 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
29 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
30 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
31 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
32 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
33 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
34 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
35 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
36 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
37 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
38 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
39 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
40 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
41 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
42 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
43 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
44 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
45 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
46 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
47 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
48 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
49 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
50 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
51 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
52 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
53 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
54 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
55 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
56 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
57 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
58 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
59 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
60 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
61 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
62 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
63 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
64 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
65 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
66 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
67 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
68 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
69 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
70 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
71 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
72 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
73 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
74 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
75 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
76 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
77 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
78 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
79 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
80 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
81 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
82 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
83 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
84 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
85 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
86 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
87 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
88 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
89 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
90 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
91 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
92 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
93 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
94 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
95 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
96 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
97 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
98 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
99 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER
100 GO TO SCREEN-CHARACTER

```

In any case, the crucial part of any page.

**Run Listing 1** putting the screen at \$0176 and the character table at \$1200 and then enter the line:

POKE \$1A: POKE \$104, 0: NEW

You will have a machine offering 39925 bytes for Basic and 144 sprites. That's a lot more than you get on switch on! This extra capacity is achieved by:

1) Using BANK 3 and moving the screen and character set to a handy block of RAM between the ROMs.

2) Moving the start of Basic program storage down to \$025. Since we've moved the screen we can use the normal screen area for Basic.

3) You can use the memory behind the Kernal ROM (\$1000 to \$1FFF) and the remaining memory between the ROMs (\$C000 to \$C3FF) for sprites.

Machine code users don't have such a tough time since they aren't constrained by where they have to put their programs. It is, nevertheless, useful to reconfigure the machine.

#### Graphics Modes

Before we launch forth into graphics handling, we must consider the graphics modes available to us. The screen occupies 1600 bytes and is divided into 64000 addressable pixels or pixels. There are two graphics modes allowing manipulation of the screen.

#### 1. Character Mode

In this default mode, the screen uses

1600 characters, each occupying an 8x8 pixel cell.

#### 1. Hit mapped mode

In this mode, the screen uses a 120 by 200 array of pixels. Using this mode it is possible to create pictures and other images.

The fundamental difference between these modes is that character mode is supported by the operating system whereas hit map mode has no software to drive it. Both modes use 8x8 cells to control the colours used.

In addition to the graphics modes, there are three colour modes.

#### 1. High resolution mode

This is the default graphics mode. In this mode, any given cell may contain only two colours; the background or paper colour and the foreground or ink colour. Any one pixel will have the ink colour and any other pixel will have the paper colour.

In character mode, the paper colour is held in VIC register \$1281 and the ink colour is held in the colour matrix.

This mode allows the greatest detail, albeit at the most limited colour range.

#### 1. Multi-colour Mode

In this mode, pairs of pixels are used to define dots of colour. Since there are four possible arrangements for two pixels, four colours are allowed in any given character cell (Table 2).

Table 2

Pixel one

clear

clear

set

set

Pixel two

clear

set

clear

set

Colour Register

\$1281

\$1282

\$1283

colour matrix

This mode is a lot coarser but allows greater colour flexibility.

#### Extended Background

This mode uses high resolution but offers four different paper colours in addition to the usual ink colours. The paper colour is determined by the POKE value of the character used and

limits you to 64 different characters (Table 3).

#### Redefined characters

OK, we've done the spade work, let's now look at the use of user-defined characters.

You will have realised that the shape of character is held in a table of data. Exactly how is of course. Consider Figure 2. This shows a character design. The design comprises of eight lines of dots. Imagine that each set pixel is a 1 and each clear pixel is 0. That being so, the top line becomes 00111100. The decimal equivalent of this binary number is 60. Similarly, each line can be converted to a data value. The character table comprises of a sequence of data values for each character. The first eight data values in the table is used by the character normally used by 0. The second block of eight is used by the character A. And so on. For any given character CH, its data values start at:

TABLE ADDRESS = CH \* 8

As an experiment, run Listing 1 as Listing 2

Listing 2

```

10 DATA 60, 24, 24, 60, 24, 24, 60, 0
20 CH=4: POKE 1=HEXT: READ X
30 POKE $1200+8*CH=X: GOTO 1,X
40 NEXT

```

POKE CODE

0-83

64-127

128-191

192-255

COLOR REGISTER

\$1280

\$1282

\$1283

\$1284



two routines. The first copies the ROM characters to a specified address, rather like lines 110 to 150 but faster. You call the routine with the command:

SYS 49152, ADDRESS

### Listing 3

```

37 1000 PEEK(0)-0710:DO=0:FOR=0:
38 015:FOR=0:DO=DO+1:POKEV(0,DO+
39 1700+DO,0:DO=DO+1
40 0010:FOR=0:DO=0:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:
41 0020:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
42 0030:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
43 0040:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
44 0050:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
45 0060:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
46 0070:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
47 0080:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
48 0090:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
49 0100:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
50 0110:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
51 0120:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
52 0130:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
53 0140:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
54 0150:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
55 0160:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
56 0170:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
57 0180:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
58 0190:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
59 0200:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
60 0210:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
61 0220:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
62 0230:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
63 0240:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
64 0250:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
65 0260:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
66 0270:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
67 0280:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
68 0290:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
69 0300:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
70 0310:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
71 0320:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
72 0330:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
73 0340:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
74 0350:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
75 0360:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
76 0370:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
77 0380:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
78 0390:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
79 0400:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
80 0410:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
81 0420:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
82 0430:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
83 0440:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
84 0450:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
85 0460:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
86 0470:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
87 0480:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
88 0490:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
89 0500:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
90 0510:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
91 0520:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
92 0530:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
93 0540:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
94 0550:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
95 0560:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
96 0570:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
97 0580:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
98 0590:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=
99 0600:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=DO+1:DO=

```

Where ADDRESS is the start of the character table. The routine also remembers where the character table is so always call it first in your program before trying to use the second routine.

The second routine redesigns a specified character and has the form:

SYS 49153,CH,B1,B2,B3,B4,B5,B6,B7,B8

Where CH is the character number and B1 to B8 are the bytes defining the character. To redefine D as B as done earlier, the command is:

SYS 49153,A,60,34,34,60,34,34,60

For a bit of a laugh try this one:

```

10SYS 49153,1200
20 FOR I=0 TO 999: POKE
30 I+170+I*16: NEXT
40 FOR I=0 TO 7: A(I)=BIN$(I)
50: NEXT
60 SYS 49153, 0,A(0),A(1),A(2),A(3),
70 A(4),A(5),A(6),A(7)
80 GOTO 20

```

Listing 3 works equally well in multicolour and extended background modes. To turn on multicolour character mode you must use:

POKE 33276, PEEK(33276)OR16

To turn it off, use:

POKE 33276, PEEK(33276)AND129

To turn on extended background mode, you must use:

POKE 53265, PEEK(53265)OR64

To turn it off, use:

POKE 53265, PEEK(53265)AND191

### Bit Mapped Mode

This mode is a bit of a paradox. Whilst on one hand it offers the greatest scope for artistic creativity, it is also notably hangry. In essence, it uses two or three blocks of memory.

#### 1. The bit map

This is an area of 64000 pixels arranged in 200 lines of 320. This occupies 8K of RAM.

#### 2. The colour array

This holds the colour information and comprises of 1000 character cells.

### 3. The color matrix

Multicolour mode uses this area to hold one of the colours.

The concepts discussed earlier with respect to setting the VIC chip where the bit map lies also apply here. Register 53272 holds the details of the bit map area (bits 1 to 3) and the colour array (bits 4 to 7). In other words the bit map occupies the character set area and the colour array occupies the screen memory.

To turn on the bit map, you must turn on bit 3 of register 53266:

POKE 53266, PEEK(53266)OR32

Register 53270 decides whether multicolour or high resolution mode is used:

Multicolour on: POKE 53270, PEEK(53270)OR16

Multicolour off: POKE 53270, PEEK(53270)AND129

To know how to select the colour of high resolution mode, the colour array holds this information. Each character cell value holds the paper colour in bits 0 to 3 and the ink colour in bits 4 to 7.

In multicolour, colours 1 and 2 are held in the colour array with colour 1 in bits 4 to 7 and colour 2 in bits 0 to 3. Colour 0 is held in register 53281 and colour 3 is held in the colour matrix. The colours are displayed by the bit combinations:

Colour 0...0 0

Colour 1...0 1

Colour 2...1 0

Colour 3...1 1

Since two pixels form a dot in multicolour mode, the horizontal resolution is limited to 160 pixels.

Any given pixel in the bit map is turned on with the following equations. Assuming that the pixel coordinates are X and Y and the bit map starts at the address BASE:

ROW = INT(Y/8)

CHAR = INT(X/8)

LINE = Y AND 7

BIT = 2\*(X AND 3)

BYTE = BASE + ROW \* 320 +

CHAR\*8 + LINE

POKE BYTE, PEEK(BYTE) OR

2 \* BIT

Using bit mapped mode from Basic





# Cut-Price Disks – Lowest Yet!

from only £14.99 for 25 disks delivered to your door



Cash 'n Carry prices on disks from Direct Disk Supplies

## Offer 1 – 5.25" 'Universal' Hlgrade disks

in stock at prices 5000, 10000, 20000, 50000, 100000  
 20000's 25000's 50000's 100000's  
 Disks are packed in 25's, complete with envelopes, label pads and write protect tabs. Manufactured on laser bonded materials, just plain good value you can rely on!

£ 14.99 – 25 disks	• Full size Hlgrade disks, made to BS2033, Class 1/2
£ 29.99 – 50 disks	• Use drive no tape normally
£ 59.99 – 100 disks	• Full range of 25' volume
£ 119.99 – 200 disks	• Label pads & envelopes included
£ 219.99 – 500 disks	• No extra – VAT & delivery included

ALL PRICES INCLUDE VAT & DELIVERY TO YOUR DOOR – NO HIDDEN EXTRAS

## Coloured 'Universal' disks at lowest prices! Hlgrade Rainbow Coloured disks Offer 2

Use coloured disks to colour your files. £ 19.99 – 25 disks  
 Buy your rainbow packs of 6 disks £ 39.99 – 50 disks  
 Carryover 'Universal' disks £ 59.99 – 100 disks  
 Will be used for the best value in quality analysis. £ 119.99 – 200 disks  
 £ 219.99 – 500 disks

Same day despatch – at no extra cost!

## Direct Prices for Printer Ribbons Offer 5

Top quality Ricoh printer ribbons in 6 packs

	Group	4	18	50
Printer Ribbons 1000000	500000	£24.99	£99.99	£257.99
Printer Ribbons 1000000	500000	£29.99	£109.99	£275.99
Printer Ribbons 1000000	500000	£24.99	£94.99	£247.99
Printer Ribbons 1000000	500000	£19.99	£79.99	£219.99
Printer Ribbons 1000000	500000	£29.99	£109.99	£275.99
Printer Ribbons 1000000	500000	£24.99	£94.99	£247.99
Printer Ribbons 1000000	500000	£19.99	£79.99	£219.99
Printer Ribbons 1000000	500000	£29.99	£109.99	£275.99
Printer Ribbons 1000000	500000	£24.99	£94.99	£247.99
Printer Ribbons 1000000	500000	£19.99	£79.99	£219.99

MS = Mitsubishi  
 SC = Standard Commodore  
 SS = Sharp Super

Ribbons available for most other printers. Please ask

## 3.5" Hlgrade disks Offer 3

single or double sided 200000  
 Life-time Warranty & fully warranted

Single	Double	25 disks	50 disks
£ 29.99	£ 59.99	10 disks	20 disks
£ 59.99	£ 119.99	20 disks	40 disks
£ 119.99	£ 239.99	40 disks	80 disks
£ 239.99	£ 479.99	80 disks	160 disks

## Offer 4 Save money by using both sides Reversible Media Life

Single disks complete with 2 rubbers and two label tabs. Again, packed in complete sets of 25 disks.

£ 59.99 – 25 disks
£ 119.99 – 50 disks
£ 239.99 – 100 disks
£ 479.99 – 200 disks
£ 719.99 – 500 disks

## BOX CLEVER! Cheapest Storage Boxes

Library Boxes – 100 disks  
 Wallets – 10 and 20 disks  
 500-10 (personal) Box's

£ 6.99	5 boxes
£ 19.99	5 boxes

Library Boxes – 100 disks	£ 19.99
Wallets – 10 and 20 disks	£ 19.99
500-10 (personal) Box's	£ 19.99

Offer 6

## Offer 7 3M – The BRAND leaders

For quality, reliability and security brand 3M. Direct Disk Supplies always give you 2500 disks at £14.99 to be guaranteed the lowest quality at 20 disks.  
 25000-4000 100 25 disks £24.99  
 25000-4000 250 25 disks £24.99  
 25000-4000 500 25 disks £24.99

Remember VAT & Delivery are included – Maximum from DCS

### How to Order

1. Dial + 0800 21479787, and give your ACCESS ID (VISA number and expiry date)
2. Send your cheque in to Direct Disk Supplies Ltd
3. Official Orders (Buy, take orders from Universities, Colleges, Schools, Charities, etc. are very welcome)
4. Cash orders (no minimum value. Account orders minimum value £30)



# Direct Disk Supplies Ltd.

Dept AB, FREEPOST, 129 High Street, Hampton Hill, Middlesex TW12 1BR



24. The design is stored in a similar way to characters in that each row can be represented by 3 bytes with the whole design occupying 63 bytes. These designs are stored as a sequence of blocks in any given bank. The address of any given sprite block is given by:

ADDRESS = (BANK\*16384) + (BLOCK\*5040)

**Specifying a sprite design**

The next step is to tell the VIC which pattern block is to be used. A maximum of eight sprites are possible and each has a pointer. These pointers are located above the colour memory and can be found by:

POINTER ADDRESS = SCREEN ADDRESS + 1014 + SPRITE NO

where SPRITE NO is from 0 to 7. A pointer of 0 means that the address of the pattern for sprite 3 is at 1026+1014=2040. To tell the VIC which pattern to use, you simply POKE the block number into the pointer, eg to set sprite 1 to pattern 42:

POKE 304, 42

**Turning on a Sprite**

Whether or not a sprite is visible is determined by VIC register 32269. Each bit of this register controls a sprite. To activate sprite 5N use:

POKE 32269, PEEK(32269) OR (2 \* 5N)

To turn off sprite 5N use:

POKE 32269, PEEK(32269) AND (255-2 \* 5N)

**Expanded Sprites**

Sprites can be expanded in both directions to give four possible sizes. These are controlled by two registers. To expand sprite 5N in the X direction use:

POKE 33273, PEEK(33273) OR (2 \* 5N)

To reduce it again use:

POKE 33273, PEEK(33273) AND (255-2 \* 5N)

To expand sprite 5N in the Y direction use:

POKE 33271, PEEK(33271) OR (2 \* 5N)

To reduce it again use:

POKE 33271, PEEK(33271) AND (255-2 \* 5N)

**Colours**

Each sprite has a colour register. This is given by: REGISTER = 5328 + SPRITE NO

This is used to specify the colour of high resolution sprites.

In multicolour sprites the colours are selected by the usual bit pairs, see Table 3.

The eight bits in register 53276 control the colour mode.

To set a sprite 5N to multicolour mode use:

POKE 53276, PEEK(53276) OR (2 \* 5N)

To set sprite 5N to high resolution mode use:

POKE 53276, PEEK(53276) AND (255-2 \* 5N)

**Positioning a Sprite**

The positioning of any given sprite on the screen is defined by its X,Y co-ordinates. The X co-ordinate can range from 0 to 312 and Y co-ordinate from 0 to 256. Each sprite has a dedicated pair of registers. The first holds part of the X position and the other holds the Y co-ordinates. They can be found from:

X Register = 53248 + 5N\*2

and the Y register is found from:

Y Register = 53248 + 5N\*2

The X position is defined in two parts:

Most significant byte (msb) = INT(X/256)

Least significant byte (lsb) = X/256

Register 53264 holds the msb details, one bit per sprite.

So to position a sprite you use:

POKE XREG:LSB  
POKE YREG:LY

If msb=1 then POKE 53264, PEEK(53264) OR 2 \* 5N.

If msb=0 then POKE 53264, PEEK(53264) AND (255-2 \* 5N).

**Priorities**

Each sprite has a priority which decides whether it appears in front of or behind the characters on the screen. Register 53275 decides this, one bit per sprite.

To put sprite 5N behind the characters use:

POKE 53275, PEEK(53275) OR (2 \* 5N)

To put sprite 5N in front of the characters use:

POKE 53275, PEEK(53275) AND (255-2 \* 5N)

This is quite a mouthful and hardly conducive to simple programming. Listing 3 gives the ubiquitous machine code package.

This code has four routines.

**Setup Sprite**

SYS 49448,SP,TYPE,COLOUR, XEXP,PRIORITY,COLOUR1, COLOUR2

where: SP=sprite number (0-8)  
TYPE=0=High resolution, 1=Multi-colour.  
COLOUR = High resolution colour.  
XEXP = 1 = X direction, 0=don't expand X direction.  
YEXP = 1=expand Y direction, 0=don't expand Y direction.  
PRIORITY=1=behind background,

Table 4.

BIT PAIR	COLOUR SOURCE
00	Screen colour
01	Register 53285
10	Colour register
11	Register 53286

Selecting Colour Mode

		.00,000,171,18,000,00,91,1,0 70,10,1007			
59	8000	FOUR+STERN,COXO,FOUR-01 D18,REDA8,COXO+6,FOUR+008+ 1400-S,4,0000	79	8100	DAPOC78,100,3,100,00,10 3,13,00,008,240,00,000,00,07 0,100,0,1000
60	8010	BLICK+184+100+000+007+ 0000 04,1000+0000+0,1010,0 1007	88	8200	DA0400,00,00,000,00,00,00 0,171,00,000,00,00,100,100,1 00,00,1,1070
61	8020	HEXCL,000	89	8200	DA050,000,10,100,100,3, 100,00,100,10,00,000,141,00, 000,70,0000
62	8030	DA100,100,100,70,10,10, 0,70,00,000,70,041,100,00,00, 0,100,00,0000	90	8200	DA0600,100,100,100,0,1 00,00,100,00,00,000,00,00,0 00,00,100,0000
63	8040	DA100,100,100,100,00,91,1 +00,10,100,100,3,000,00,100 +0,0,1070	99	8210	DA00000,100,00,91,1,000 +0,100,100,3,000,00,100,10, 00,000,0000
64	8050	DA1000,100,100,00,1 70,100,3,100,00,100,00,01,00, 0,041,01,0000	1F	8200	DA171,01,01,000,00,100,3, 100,3,000,00,100,00,00,00,0 1,00,000,0000
65	8060	DA1000,00,0,0,0,0,0,0,0, 0,00,0000	2A	8200	DA0000,00,100,100,0,10 0,100,000,00,100,000,100,000, 0,00,000,0000
66	8070	DA1000,100,00,100,100, 00,100,100,100,00,000,01,100, 0,100,0000	33	8200	DA100,100,000,0,100, 000,00,100,000,000,0,100,000, 0,100,000,0000
67	8080	DA100,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0, 0,00,0000	34	8200	DA0000,0,100,000,100,1 00,0,100,001,100,000,00,000, 100,00,0,0000
68	8090	DA100,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0, 0,00,0000	65	8200	DA100,100,100,100,00,0, 1,1,000,10,100,100,3,100,00, 100,10,1000
69	8100	DA100,0,0,100,00,100,00, 0,100,100,3,100,00,100,00, 0,100,00,0000	84	8200	DA0007,000,040,07,000,0, 0,100,100,3,100,00,100,00,00
					800,040,0007
					0000,00007,000,00,07,100,00, 0,100,0,101,100,3,00,00,100, 100,100,0000
					0000,0000,040,000,000,000,0, 0,000,0,040,040,0,040,0,00, 00,100,0000
					0000,00000,01,10,010,040, 10,010,000,000,100,100,010,00, 0,100,040,00,0000
					0000,0000010,100,07,010,00,0, 0,100,000,000,00,101,00,000, 00,100,000,0010
					0000,0000000,000,00,000,0, 0,00,000,100,00,100,100,00,0, 07,100,000,0000
					0000,000000,100,000,00,00, 01,0,100,0,000,0,001,100,0,0, 0,00,1000
					0000,0000100,000,000,00,100, 0,00,000,100,00,100,100,00,0, 07,100,000,0000
					0000,0000000,000,000,100,0, 00,01,0,100,100,00,000,00,10 1,000,100,0000
					0000,000000,00,000,000,100,0, 0,100,100,100,00,001,001,0,0, 0,100,100,0010
					0000,000000,100,100,100,00,0, 00,100,0,100,00,000,00,100,1, 00,00,00,1010
					0000,0000100,100,101,3,000,3, +00,010,000,00,100,3,00,00,0, 00,000,1000

In front of background.  
**COLOUR1** = Multicolour 1, only coded if TYPE = 1.  
**COLOUR2** = Multicolour 2, only coded if TYPE = 1.

**Switch on**

**SYS 4941,SP,FLAG** where:

**FLAG=1** - turn on sprite SP.  
**FLAG=0** - turn off sprite SP.

**Sprite position**

**SYS 4944,SP,X,Y** where:

**SP** - sprite number.  
**X** - X position.  
**Y** - Y position.

**Pattern**

**SYS 4947,SP,DESIGN, BLOCK**

The routine is quite smart in that it sorts out which bank you are using and where the sprite pointers are. I therefore recommend that you use the configuration used earlier (screen at

5076) and characters at 51000. This allows you a block of 128 sprites from design block 128 to 255.

**In Summary**

In all, this has been a hefty slab of information and I must apologise for not giving more detail. If you want to really get into graphics you must invest in the Programmer's Reference Guide or something similar. Having said that, I believe that the routines I've given will be useful tools. ☺

# Sprite Editor

*Any serious games programmer needs a sprite editor to aid design. This program should make working with sprites easier and more effective.*

*By Brian Rhodes*

Scrivens programmers are always looking for new utilities to enable them to improve on their finished product. A sprite editor is an invaluable asset when it comes to designing and manipulating sprites. Here we present an editor which we hope will answer all your needs.

## Instructions

**F:** Function

**SH:** Shifted

**m/c:** Multi-colour mode.

**CRSR:** Keys: Move cursor.

**SPACES:** Plot/empty. In m/c mode Plots normal colour but updates all colours.

**E:** Plots sprite colour regardless of m/c mode.

**2:** Plots m/c #0 in m/c mode only.

**3:** Plots m/c #1 in m/c mode only.

**BCL:** Unplots all colours (Any mode).

The shifted version of the above also work so shift lock can be used.

**+**: Next sprite

**-**: Previous sprite.

**d:** Delay before + or - (used in animation).

**+**: Increases delay.

**-**: Reduces delay.

**J:** Jump forward 10 sprites.

**Shift J:** Jump back 10 sprites.

**P:** Program (copies present sprite to next location and advances).

**A:** Auto advance CRSR.

**CLR:** shifted: Erase sprite.

**HOME:** Home CRSR.

**R:** Restart (returns to normal).

**Q:** Quit (return to Basic SYS49152/2476 RETURN restart).

**@:** Scroll mode. Use CRSR keys to position sprite. SPACE exits.

**F:** Fill sprite.

**^:** Flip (inverse around horizontal axis).

**v:** Mirror (inverse around vertical axis).

**=:** Equalize, because of the nature of sprites mirroring ( ) m/c sprites update the colours. Pressing "=" restores the correct colours.

**C:** Copy sprite.

**TC:** Toggle between m/c and normal mode.

**^:** Change colours.

**F1:** Background/border colour.

**F2:** Sprite colour.

**F6:** m/c #0 (only in m/c mode).

**F7:** m/c #1 (only in m/c mode). Also see note in multi sprite mode.

Shifted F keys step backwards.

**D:** Data output

**E:** Disk storage.

**F:** Printout.

**F:** Numerical Printout.

**FB:** Sprite printout (normal mode only).

**K:** Kill sprite advance. Toggles modes A,B and off.

**GG:** All sprites follow grid

**A:** Only one sprite follows grid

**M:** No sprites follow grid.

**ll:** Multi-sprite mode. Enables objects of several sprites to be constructed. SPACE/EN: Exit mode.

**CRSR:** Keys: Move sprite.

**Numbers 1-3:** Change controlled sprite.

**F2:** Erases sprites 2,6 & 7.

**TC:** Toggle m/c and normal mode.

**+**: Next sprite.

**-**: Previous sprite.

**+**: Increment colour.

**-**: Decrement colour. (Don't shift and )

**^:** Expand vertically.

**+**: Expand horizontally.

## Notes

1) All numbers wrapround i.e. when they get to 255 they revert to 0 and the other way, or at 0 when using colours.

2) Entering null values (0 or "") normally exits present mode.

3) When using multi-sprites be careful that colour change and mode change do not spoil multi-sprite parameters.

## Additional Notes

These are some additional notes on the use of the Sprite Editor. They are meant to supplement and expand on detail the instructions and explain in detail all available functions.

These are two forms of the sprite editor provided, each occupying a different area of memory

1) Loaded 'SPRITE ED:0000' (28 blocks), this is a single file version loading from \$600 to \$9400 and is run by the command 'SYS 14376 < RETURN >' (\$6000).

2) Loaded 'CODE 1 0000-0000' (17 blocks) and 'CODE 2 0000-7000' (13 blocks), this is a two file version loading between \$6000-\$7000 and \$C000-\$D000 and is run by the command 'SYS 40132 < RETURN >' (\$C000).

## Parameter Screen

When the Program is run, the first thing that will be seen is the parameter screen. The screen will clear and the words "PARAMETER INPUT" will appear at the top of the screen along with a copyright message. You will then be asked to input a number of variables such as Colour, Start Sprite etc. and a cursor will appear beside the present value, if this value is correct then just press Return, if not then use delete and the numerical keys to change it. The questions that will be asked are as follows:

- 1. Start Sprite:** This is the sprite that will first appear on the screen. Sprite numbers are identical to the number POKE'd to 2048 to display sprites normally. It is inadvisable to use sprites below 128 but for more information see the Commodore manual.
- 2. Background Colour:** This is the colour of the background on which the sprite will be displayed.
- 3. Normal Mode Colour #:** This is the colour of any lines sprite.
- 4. M/C mode Colour #:** This is the colour that will be given to any multi-coloured sprite as its basic colour.
- M/Colour #0:** This is the colour that will be given to m/c #0 of any multi-coloured sprite.
- M/Colour #1:** Likewise for m/c #1
- 5. Advance/Return Interval:** This determines the number of sprites that will be advanced or retraced for every press of + or -.
- 6. Highest Sprite Before Wraparound:** When on this sprite press + and the program will go to the Lowest sprite.
- 7. Lowest Sprite Before Wraparound:** When on this sprite, Press - and program will go to the Highest sprite.

If 5, 6 or 7 are given such values as to be impossible the program will return to question 5.

## Editing Screen

When all six variables have been defined the editing screen will appear. This can be split into three sections.

- The editing grid.
- The sprite display area.
- The control/input line.

The editing grid is a block of squares on the left of the screen which displays an enlarged version of the current sprite. A flashing cursor will also appear on the grid and this indicates the position of any change to the sprite.

To the right of this is a space coloured according to the background colour. It is on this space that the defined sprites appear.

The top line and the space above the display area is the control/input area where instructions or requests will appear.

The standard editing commands are given in the instructions. Most of the commands are straight-forward but for the more complicated ones a more detailed description is given below.

**# -** This controls the time interval between changing the sprite number and control being returned to the keyboard. This is useful in animating sprites when the upper and lower sprite wraparound limits can be set to the limits of the animated sprite and + or - is held down to cycle through the images. Varying the delay takes changes the speed of the animation, 0 is the minimum delay, 255 the maximum.

**A -** Cursor auto advance. This allows a preset cursor movement after any point has been plotted. When selected a 9 point grid will appear and below this is the present value. The keys 0-8 now select the direction of the advance. Any UNPLOT command will act in the opposite direction. A value of 0 turns auto advance off.

**B -** Sprite print-out. Pressing this key

will print out the currently edited sprite on an MP5803 printer. The printout will be in normal bytes mode only.

**D -** Data output. Pressing this gives access to a sub menu.

**Q -** Quit mode.

**R -** Data storage on disk. This gives access to a standard Load/Save facility.

**G -** Display. This gives a numerical screen display of the data that goes to make up a particular sprite.

**N -** Numerical print-out. This is the same as above but to printer (MP5803).

## Multi Sprite Mode

It is possible using the editor to create images using more than one sprite. To do this the sprite advance mechanism must be turned off. This prevents the sprites from changing when + or - is pressed and is achieved by pressing K to enter "Kill mode". An A will appear at the top of the screen. Press K again and D will appear. Pressing it a third time will make the latter disappear.

Kill mode A means that only sprite number one will follow the main grid and in Kill mode D no sprites will follow the grid.

The number keys 0-7 change between sprites and the cursor keys move them. SPACE turns the sprite on or off and UP ARROW and BACK ARROW expand the sprite in the x and y directions. 1) and 2) change the sprite colours white + and - change sprite numbers and 0 changes between m/c and normal mode.

Normally only four sprites are visible but pressing G brings the other sprites on. Use G once only because pressing it again will reset the positions of sprites 5, 6 and 7.

N.B. When using multi-sprite mode, be very careful about changing mode and colours of the sprites since it will affect all sprites and may destroy the layout. TE

Please read LISTING before entering any program.

PROGRAM: SPRITE LOADER 1

```

00 1 REM TO CREATE SPRITE EDITOR 00 10 80-255 128-50 128-4815 76,90,190,76,188,190,76,64,1
0 8 READ AND 2 95,74,2875
01 2 REM RUN THIS PROGRAM THIS 10 20 FOR L=0 TO 81:G=0:FOR D= 00 DATA 201,197,2,280,80,170
0 1 READ AND READ 0 20 15:READ A:G=23-A:PRINT 1 187,187,4,171,188,189,44,25
0 1 REM WRITE LOADER 1. NOW L 0 30 READ A:IF A=255 THENPRINT 64 78 DATA 218,178,170,31,181,1
0 1 1 READ AND RUN 0 40 20 READ A:IF A=255 THENPRINT 90,70,179,171,181,0,160,0,31
0 1 4 REM EDITOR SAVE TO CREATE 0 70 200 17,188
0 1 5 REM EDITOR SAVE TO CREATE 0 80 DATA 148,28,32,109,197,30
0 1 6 REM WORKING VERSION OF THE 0 90 DATA 76,80,179,76,93,179,
0 1 7 REM
  
```

C64 PROGRAM

92	127,197,2130	01,0,185,168,169,0,148,78,59	78	628 DATA 250,232,76,137,183,
94	100 DATA 173,44,195,143,134,2	4,233,251,2338	79	173,48,199,10,200,197,143,48
	143,5,169,38,37,218,250,26,	360 DATA 160,378,708,67,64		379,142,8,2055
	160,18,1756	47,185,234,201,34,288,134,34	50	630 DATA 180,230,199,240,7,3
98	200 DATA 17,248,257,160,141,1	174,280,190,2,543,280,190		2,718,230,317,78,160,190,162
	89,35,37,218,255,134,208,248	175,208,197,183,8,141,161,17	60	632 DATA 199,240,7,37,218,29
	212,124,26,2677	1,24,201,200,2,288		3,712,167,178,180,177,95,109
100	310 DATA 208,227,187,8,240,0	180 DATA 197,203,48,241,200		30,209,187,2434
	24,37,260,239,94,240,0,189,	197,177,206,177,109,0,141,20	41	634 DATA 141,35,199,162,0,28
	240,32,195	4,193,168,8,1241		9,246,199,240,7,37,218,238,2
108	200 DATA 118,280,280,190,25,	180 DATA 137,204,78,190,190		37,26,197,2438
	208,248,188,180,149,167,173,	14,241,0,168,7,37,248,255,18	57	640 DATA 190,271,24,199,32,2
	44,199,143,168,2399	7,29,188,2388		11,197,141,66,179,162,0,168,
110	150 DATA 94,24,263,167,100,4	480 DATA 30,210,210,221,226		25,197,240,2382
	9,177,187,163,188,100,6,135,	18,208,245,76,43,183,31,18,7	67	670 DATA 7,30,202,230,222,74
	168,34,263,1825	1,29,18,2023		279,293,177,97,199,12,200,1
111	140 DATA 168,283,46,133,168,	480 DATA 368,77,32,87,79,79,7		87,141,29,2388
	343,130,101,0,133,170,94,169	9,25,82,244,32,32,252,0,0,0,7	74	680 DATA 199,177,87,199,200,
	140,133,167,1844	1824		56,158,178,18,96,143,23,29,
112	200 DATA 187,6,223,168,249,6	20 DATA 32,68,229,169,8,32,		279,29,28,1817
	4,175,189,189,174,131,170,37	210,215,169,0,161,21,208,149	80	690 DATA 29,29,29,29,29,29,2
	129,20,20,2194	14,141,1688		90,85,82,43,77,84,84,85,82
114	140 DATA 167,238,189,184,170	80 DATA 21,288,189,8,161,32		876
	141,77,194,180,0,132,235,13	208,189,1,161,204,2,162,0,1	27	700 DATA 30,30,78,80,80,8
	2,234,164,251,2323	89,67,1637		4,13,29,28,19,28,28,28,29,29
116	140 DATA 187,238,189,184,170	18 DATA 197,157,64,3,232,21		1799
	141,77,194,180,0,132,235,13	4,28,108,255,137,64,0,137,64,5	41	710 DATA 29,29,29,29,197,197
	2,234,164,251,2323	1,21,10,2023		197,197,197,197,197,197,197
118	140 DATA 187,238,189,184,170	450 DATA 60,208,168,0,18		130,147,190,2388
	141,77,194,180,0,132,235,13	9,98,197,137,0,208,232,218,1	24	720 DATA 197,197,197,197,13,
	2,234,164,251,2323	8,186,243,2449		37,19,29,29,29,29,29,29,29,2
120	140 DATA 187,238,189,184,170	640 DATA 169,62,161,16,208,1		0,0,1,1684
	141,77,194,180,0,132,235,13	69,20,161,29,208,244,26,161,	45	730 DATA 41,21,40,27,38,34,7
	2,234,164,251,2323	27,208,169,1897		1,66,82,73,85,76,31,82,12,3
122	140 DATA 187,238,189,184,170	470 DATA 13,141,148,7,220,16		750
	141,77,194,180,0,132,235,13	9,147,141,20,3,169,197,147,2	18	740 DATA 68,69,69,13,6,17,17
	2,234,164,251,2323	1,23,29,2327		29,29,28,63,64,65,62,63,62
124	140 DATA 187,238,189,184,170	470 DATA 189,138,131,131,32		1890
	141,77,194,180,0,132,235,13	3,197,168,31,141,31,208,173,	50	750 DATA 87,88,82,77,84,80,3
	2,234,164,251,2323	45,179,241,1841		2,0,17,28,29,29,66,79,82,68,
126	140 DATA 187,238,189,184,170	470 DATA 68,208,168,0,18		2,60
	141,77,194,180,0,132,235,13	41,47,208,164,43,208,183,150	60	760 DATA 68,82,32,67,79,76,7
	2,234,164,251,2323	141,248,7,2206		7,85,82,62,11,29,28,28,29,7
128	140 DATA 187,238,189,184,170	800 DATA 181,219,7,241,221,7		810
	141,77,194,180,0,132,235,13	141,252,7,169,0,140,38,208,	78	770 DATA 82,77,85,76,31,27,7
	2,234,164,251,2323	13,108,2894		9,48,49,13,17,28,28,29,67,79
130	140 DATA 187,238,189,184,170	510 DATA 197,168,8,241,80,18		1890
	141,77,194,180,0,132,235,13	4,268,0,144,61,169,241,63,18	80	780 DATA 79,79,85,82,31,68,3
	2,234,164,251,2323	8,71,47,2388		2,0,17,28,29,29,73,82,71,80
132	140 DATA 187,238,189,184,170	510 DATA 199,161,27,208,171,		66,79,82,68,
	141,77,194,180,0,132,235,13	48,179,240,38,208,189,0,141,	73	790 DATA 32,67,79,76,79,83,8
	2,234,164,251,2323	28,208,22,1990		1,32,77,79,68,68,23,17,29,29
134	140 DATA 187,238,189,184,170	570 DATA 48,239,78,98,199,14		1,63
	141,77,194,180,0,132,235,13	48,229,182,8,249,250,199,14	84	800 DATA 28,67,79,76,79,83,8
	2,234,164,251,2323	7,12,2088		2,32,48,32,0,13,28,28,29,7,7
136	140 DATA 187,238,189,184,170	630 DATA 210,238,238,78,30		187
	141,77,194,180,0,132,235,13	87,167,239,240,190,249,7,12	74	810 DATA 67,67,79,76,79,82,8
	2,234,164,251,2323	230,279,2784		52,62,139,29,29,29,77,67,67,
138	140 DATA 187,238,189,184,170	630 DATA 239,78,34,299,183,8		187
	141,77,194,180,0,132,235,13	31,32,281,197,193,131,160,0,	04	820 DATA 78,78,32,33,46,32,0
	2,234,164,251,2323	168,206,196,2188		13,17,28,29,68,68,68,63,78,
140	140 DATA 187,238,189,184,170	560 DATA 246,7,31,200,230,33		511
	141,77,194,180,0,132,235,13	2,76,43,185,171,44,194,32,30	32	830 DATA 67,69,47,82,69,80,8
	2,234,164,251,2323	1,197,241,2379		32,68,32,71,38,84,69,82,38
142	140 DATA 187,238,189,184,170	570 DATA 44,179,162,0,185,82		137
	141,77,194,180,0,132,235,13	3,194,240,7,21,210,253,232,7	67	840 DATA 65,76,29,0,25,29,29
	2,234,164,251,2323	4,46,178,2328		172,71,72,64,63,64,70,85,
144	140 DATA 187,238,189,184,170	630 DATA 879,43,199,30,281,1		880
	141,77,194,180,0,132,235,13	97,181,62,188,160,0,189,132,	69	850 DATA 80,82,71,84,44,32,6
	2,234,164,251,2323	194,242,7,2078		6,69,78,78,82,68,22,67,82,6
146	140 DATA 187,238,189,184,170	580 DATA 38,218,229,232,76,9		113
	141,77,194,180,0,132,235,13	1,195,273,48,199,37,203,197,	84	860 DATA 80,65,82,76,85,78,8
	2,234,164,251,2323	141,44,149,2328		8,29,0,13,29,29,29,79,87,64,
148	140 DATA 187,238,189,184,170	600 DATA 162,0,189,167,194,2		876
	141,77,194,180,0,132,235,13	48,7,32,210,235,232,7,104,4	33	870 DATA 83,84,30,30,83,80,4
	2,234,164,251,2323	99,173,47,2319		1,73,84,62,32,66,59,70,78,
150	140 DATA 187,238,189,184,170	610 DATA 299,32,281,197,241		5140
	141,77,194,180,0,132,235,13	67,199,143,0,189,201,194,248	41	880 DATA 69,31,87,82,85,80,4
	2,234,164,251,2323	2,732,110,2335		1,82,78,85,76,88,64,62,0,2,88





## C64 PROGRAM

00	1700 DATA 18,281,76,179,282,1	10	1970 DATA 199,76,107,208,136	60	2240 DATA 109,6,12,53,200,19
01	25,109,182,1,240,43,182,2		98,109,202,16,11,162,55,142,		200,180,32,127,181,70,168,28
02	248,81,2808		48,199,76,2808		0,175,38,2808
03	1710 DATA 182,3,240,88,190,4	26	1980 DATA 187,208,76,208,287	66	2250 DATA 179,56,273,68,240
04	248,110,12,2,109,177,250,1		173,48,199,248,248,134,47,1	67	11,700,202,202,182,203,18,2
05	62,52,199,2218		98,121,208,58,2188		40,8,18,2,2218
06	1720 DATA 182,3,76,130,282,1	32	1990 DATA 208,2,262,0,142,67	68	2260 DATA 76,180,8,76,118,30
07	27,22,199,48,270,141,32,199,		189,78,207,208,171,64,199,2	69	2,189,8,76,118,185,162,2,189
08	197,281,59,2128		48,197,179,2228		27,28,2128
09	1730 DATA 32,199,142,250,78	38	2000 DATA 27,199,208,16,2,14	70	2270 DATA 32,260,279,162,0,1
10	200,200,248,250,26,102,32,78		2,23,182,67,199,76,107,204,1	71	89,78,208,32,210,125,130,181
11	9,181,32,199,278		73,68,199,1808		0,208,215,278
12	1740 DATA 170,51,199,277,221	44	2010 DATA 190,208,174,48,179	72	2280 DATA 32,199,279,27,208
13	40,52,199,162,221,76,198,20		231,226,26,228,2,262,0,192,	73	229,201,8,290,248,201,32,228
14	2,189,279,18,2180		48,199,76,2278		8,12,64,2781
15	1750 DATA 187,208,277,68,199	50	2020 DATA 187,208,277,68,199	74	2300 DATA 199,76,107,209,284
16	289,68,201,178,178,32,199,61		280,187,178,68,199,221,16,2	75	230,208,6,2,118,208,76,27
17	1760 DATA 199,138,13,22,199,		180,19,162,1720		208,181,76,2084
18	163,201,76,138,208,177,32,78	56	2030 DATA 28,199,78,187,204	76	2310 DATA 208,6,32,173,206,7
19	8,73,225,132,2212		32,68,199,76,63,199,10,228,2	77	8,27,208,221,163,208,6,72,21
20	1770 DATA 31,199,48,181,178		92,288,278,2212		8,208,78,2184
21	671,68,199,61,68,141,22,199,	62	2040 DATA 82,109,170,84,1	78	2320 DATA 207,201,67,208
22	1780 DATA 198,163,151,76,190		98,188,21,82,126,192,173,63,	79	4,27,8,209,78,107,208,76,282
23	280,173,51,198,177,281,18,3		198,161,65,1882		209,181,1996
24	2,199,142,121,2496	68	2050 DATA 288,141,61,208,191	80	2330 DATA 1,260,1,202,198,23
25	1790 DATA 78,100,700,980,31		67,208,261,61,208,76,188,20	81	2,198,208,236,179,60,199,288
26	248,109,88,178,131,76,48,283		4,32,181,199,2090		0,33,199,2218
27	1823,131,58,1830	74	2060 DATA 175,46,199,168,48	82	2340 DATA 190,76,71,208,32,1
28	2000 DATA 218,60,118,250,78		288,141,61,208,141,61,199,14	83	81,197,76,86,208,67,67,81,79
29	48,203,182,2,180,27,14,32,8		4,21,208,173,2110		78,78,199
30	0,225,182,1918	80	2070 DATA 87,199,161,37,208	84	2350 DATA 32,77,79,68,69,137
31	1810 DATA 0,188,80,208,260,3		173,48,179,168,18,208,78,198	85	117,127,127,157,157,117,207
32	1,51,200,250,2,22,78,1,285,70		207,67,78,1900		117,127,127,2000
33	71,78,1898	86	2080 DATA 76,78,68,62,32,67	86	2360 DATA 17,261,183,201,183
34	1820 DATA 78,87,102,107,84		72,6,78,78,68,17,37,157,137	87	183,263,183,201,183,183,183
35	3,78,83,89,32,0,168,8,32,201		180,2281	88	187,207,197,107,248
36	192,3219	92	2090 DATA 197,137,137,137,13	89	2370 DATA 17,137,137,137,137
37	1830 DATA 240,9,188,8,142,23		7,137,137,137,137,85,60,63,6		68,63,12,184
38	2,280,198,86,208,249,5,267,1	98	2100 DATA 88,73,94,81,0,189	90	2380 DATA 87,88,73,84,83,8,7
39	98,78,95,2282		8,161,67,189,241,61,199,188		8,68,207,180,8,107,218,88,6,7
40	1840 DATA 198,178,18,192,20		78,161,1888		208,1981
41	2,250,28,200,1,249,21,160,1	104	2110 DATA 2,208,189,68,141,3	91	2390 DATA 76,148,286,56,208
42	11,142,232,2281		288,78,93,199,148,8,189,0,0	92	288,277,281,67,281,281,138,1
43	1850 DATA 7,161,208,2,161,23		43,231,1888		77,281,67,142,1,200
44	7,161,23,134,94,198,7,268,13	110	2120 DATA 208,191,68,208,249	93	2400 DATA 258,138,137,251,62
45	1,10,208,1973		78,93,199,161,8,168,37,34,3	94	164,211,200,200,200,192,63
46	1860 DATA 190,76,93,199,162		2,248,235,2285		1988,211,68,76,2708
47	2,180,27,34,2,260,138,162,0	116	2130 DATA 182,8,289,47,282,2	95	2410 DATA 68,107,208,2,177,2
48	189,278,1990		48,7,33,210,210,232,78,2,288	96	67,181,198,176,127,251,108,1
49	1900 DATA 208,260,7,10,218,2		12,10,1118		40,126,208,177,2246
50	27,228,76,160,7,10,198,281,	122	2140 DATA 235,208,231,173,18	97	2420 DATA 218,208,163,231,12
51	27,228,225,2214		199,10,180,198,11,218,232,2	98	0,208,198,65,188,2788
52	1910 DATA 268,268,50,190,19,260		48,151,208,48,2896		208,215,168,3208
53	35,281,130,240,52,181,137,3	128	2150 DATA 262,262,201,37,176	99	2430 DATA 227,8,199,208,172,3,208
54	40,68,281,138,2298		263,161,38,179,12,64,179,78		168,162,2,2127
55	1920 DATA 248,74,201,198,240		88,198,12,2181		2440 DATA 68,107,208,2,177,2
56	227,201,217,260,24,200,139,	134	2160 DATA 187,137,137,137,13	00	67,181,198,176,127,251,108,1
57	268,37,200,178,7280		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		40,126,208,177,2246
58	1930 DATA 248,74,201,198,240		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		208,215,168,3208
59	227,201,217,260,24,200,139,		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		2450 DATA 177,88,199,192,8,2
60	268,37,200,178,7280		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		08,3,78,128,208,52,178,208,7
61	1940 DATA 248,74,201,198,240		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		8,127,188,208
62	227,201,217,260,24,200,139,		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		2460 DATA 177,88,199,192,8,2
63	268,37,200,178,7280		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		08,3,78,128,208,52,178,208,7
64	1950 DATA 248,74,201,198,240		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		8,127,188,208
65	227,201,217,260,24,200,139,		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		2470 DATA 177,88,199,192,8,2
66	268,37,200,178,7280		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		08,3,78,128,208,52,178,208,7
67	1960 DATA 248,74,201,198,240		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		8,127,188,208
68	227,201,217,260,24,200,139,		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		2480 DATA 177,88,199,192,8,2
69	268,37,200,178,7280		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		08,3,78,128,208,52,178,208,7
70	1970 DATA 248,74,201,198,240		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		8,127,188,208
71	227,201,217,260,24,200,139,		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		2490 DATA 177,88,199,192,8,2
72	268,37,200,178,7280		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		08,3,78,128,208,52,178,208,7
73	1980 DATA 248,74,201,198,240		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		8,127,188,208
74	227,201,217,260,24,200,139,		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		2500 DATA 177,88,199,192,8,2
75	268,37,200,178,7280		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		08,3,78,128,208,52,178,208,7
76	1990 DATA 248,74,201,198,240		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		8,127,188,208
77	227,201,217,260,24,200,139,		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		2510 DATA 177,88,199,192,8,2
78	268,37,200,178,7280		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		08,3,78,128,208,52,178,208,7
79	2000 DATA 248,74,201,198,240		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		8,127,188,208
80	227,201,217,260,24,200,139,		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		2520 DATA 177,88,199,192,8,2
81	268,37,200,178,7280		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		08,3,78,128,208,52,178,208,7
82	2010 DATA 248,74,201,198,240		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		8,127,188,208
83	227,201,217,260,24,200,139,		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		2530 DATA 177,88,199,192,8,2
84	268,37,200,178,7280		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		08,3,78,128,208,52,178,208,7
85	2020 DATA 248,74,201,198,240		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		8,127,188,208
86	227,201,217,260,24,200,139,		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		2540 DATA 177,88,199,192,8,2
87	268,37,200,178,7280		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		08,3,78,128,208,52,178,208,7
88	2030 DATA 248,74,201,198,240		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		8,127,188,208
89	227,201,217,260,24,200,139,		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		2550 DATA 177,88,199,192,8,2
90	268,37,200,178,7280		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		08,3,78,128,208,52,178,208,7
91	2040 DATA 248,74,201,198,240		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		8,127,188,208
92	227,201,217,260,24,200,139,		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		2560 DATA 177,88,199,192,8,2
93	268,37,200,178,7280		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		08,3,78,128,208,52,178,208,7
94	2050 DATA 248,74,201,198,240		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		8,127,188,208
95	227,201,217,260,24,200,139,		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		2570 DATA 177,88,199,192,8,2
96	268,37,200,178,7280		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		08,3,78,128,208,52,178,208,7
97	2060 DATA 248,74,201,198,240		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		8,127,188,208
98	227,201,217,260,24,200,139,		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		2580 DATA 177,88,199,192,8,2
99	268,37,200,178,7280		8,13,137,137,137,137,63,68		08,3,78,128,208,52,178,208,7

C64 PROGRAM

20	2310 DATA 18,208,71,1,181,78	61	2340 DATA 207,186,0,208,206,	80	2370 DATA 140,62,208,141,63,
	208,178,62,199,208,184,76,7		186,173,62,179,243,68,208,		208,76,93,199,165,0,141,63,2
	64,62,199,1876		141,62,208,2232		70,141,28,1888
22	2320 DATA 208,0,208,208,0,20	82	2350 DATA 140,62,208,141,63,	10	2380 DATA 198,198,0,0,0,0,0,
	8,208,0,208,186,0,208,186,0,		208,76,93,199,165,0,141,63,2		0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,188
	208,204,2232		70,141,28,1888		2390 DATA 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,
24	2330 DATA 0,208,704,0,208,70	78	2360 DATA 208,173,19,208,73,	88	2400 DATA 76,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,
	8,0,208,208,0,188,208,0,188,		1,141,17,208,136,0,208,238,0,		0,0,0,188,0,0,0,188
	76,136,1888		238,173,2135		

PROGRAM: SPIRITS LOADER 3

60	10 81-91   18-50   154-2642 32	340	BATA 165,150,261,75,204,	78	440 DATA 30,32,32,32,32,32,1	
	4		162,1,168,28,24,30,240,233,1		2,3,42,51,32,61,79,77,77,81,	
	58	18 FOR I=0 TO BLOCKS-6000			718	
		TO 18:READ A,C,D,C+C*FORM	370	DATA 182,31,38,173,182,7	10	470 DATA 18,68,63,17,32,32,3
		8+18*I+8*ASIN(I)		1,168,9,34,32,244,253,189,70,		2,32,32,32,32,32,3,63,31,31,
65	10 READ A:IF A=0:GOTO 127	380	DATA 182,31,38,173,182,7		263	
			1,168,9,34,32,244,253,189,70,	78	480 DATA 83,84,85,86,87,88,3	
			182,187,1888		3,17,32,32,32,32,32,32,32,32	
			250	DATA 32,32,173,248,101,3		32,32,32,32,32,32,32,32,32
60	50 NEXT I:END		2,15,182,188,181,32,9,182,88			
			18,182,1888	10	490 DATA 32,31,32,30,18,82,8	
67	30 DATA 201,68,208,276,72,106	370	DATA 182,31,38,173,182,7			
	64,201,76,208,3,76,230,213,2		1,168,9,34,32,244,253,189,70,	78	500 DATA 20,218,232,260,201,	
	81,8,1,1871		182,187,1888		201,201,268,51,179,71,204,133	
69	60 DATA 208,3,76,188,112,281	380	DATA 182,31,38,173,182,7		182,32,3,1,1888	
	8,208,3,76,7,112,181,74,20		1,168,9,34,32,244,253,189,70,	78	510 DATA 182,76,213,188,208,	
	8,1,1888		182,187,1888		68,248,4,201,67,208,3,24,182	
74	70 DATA 76,138,113,181,77,10	390	DATA 182,31,38,173,182,7		182,32,17,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1	
	8,1,76,281,193,201,68,208,3,		1,168,9,34,32,244,253,189,70,	78	520 DATA 200,200,201,67,208,	
	76,248,201		182,187,1888		3,76,31,182,303,62,188,3,76,	
72	80 DATA 114,281,168,208,1,76	387	DATA 182,31,38,173,182,7		24,188,1871	
	1,76,213,201,61,208,1,76,173,		1,168,9,34,32,244,253,189,70,	78	530 DATA 200,200,201,67,208,	
	113,204,1888		182,187,1888		3,76,69,168,2,108,207,87,1738	
82	80 DATA 73,1,182,8,0,0,0,1	38	DATA 182,31,38,173,182,7			
	2,68,218,148,2,142,31,208,11		1,168,9,34,32,244,253,189,70,	78	540 DATA 208,0,76,23,134,76,	
	74		182,187,1888		81,208,3,78,131,134,76,	
100	DATA 162,1,168,13,24,31	340	BATA 165,150,261,75,204,		347,109,18718	
	200,250,168,134,160,16,31,8		162,1,168,28,24,30,240,233,1			
	0,178,17,1734		141,62,208,2232	80	550 DATA 168,63,32,218,203,3	
84	180 DATA 218,252,252,201,231,260	77	DATA 182,31,38,173,182,7		3,200,200,168,8,179,183,168,	
	11,20,318,260,197,200,134,2		1,168,9,34,32,244,253,189,70,	78	8,179,183,168	
	24,19,200,88,237		182,187,1888		8,179,183,168	
83	150 DATA 208,237,32,88,237,1	79	DATA 182,31,38,173,182,7			
	68,31,160,31,208,78,8,182,76,		1,168,9,34,32,244,253,189,70,	78	560 DATA 181,68,188,8,131,1	
	9,1,111,1888		182,187,1888		68,32,193,32,148,184,32,188	
90	120 DATA 76,42,181,188,71,76	78	DATA 182,31,38,173,182,7		208,32,200,2388	
	730,188,148,21,208,68,83,84		1,168,9,34,32,244,253,189,70,	78	570 DATA 237,27,248,168,208,	
	163,32,1328		182,187,1888		7,188,32,230,291,78,67,100,3	
99	160 DATA 83,86,78,82,65,71,8	18	DATA 182,31,38,173,182,7		68,183,184,2320	
	9,187,188,187,137,152,159,15		1,168,9,34,32,244,253,189,70,	78	580 DATA 133,78,32,188,233,3	
	7,137,137,1888		182,187,1888		2,288,778,244,1,133,218,233,	
110	150 DATA 100,100,100,100,74	74	DATA 182,31,38,173,182,7		168,233,168,1360	
	683,183,183,183,183,183,		1,168,9,34,32,244,253,189,70,	78	590 DATA 185,82,30,171,32,82	
	163,183,183,183,1888		182,187,1888		8,200,180,73,30,68,238,76,3	
111	160 DATA 32,32,32,32,32,32,3	62	DATA 182,31,38,173,182,7		42,183,82,2188	
	2,32,32,32,32,32,32,32,32,		1,168,9,34,32,244,253,189,70,	78	600 DATA 32,32,32,32,32,32,3	
	418		182,187,1888		2,32,32,32,32,32,32,32,32,	
74	170 DATA 81,31,31,81,80,73,8	13	DATA 182,31,38,173,182,7		1,883	
	4,17,17,17,32,32,32,32,32,32,		1,168,9,34,32,244,253,189,70,	78	610 DATA 187,87,87,87,87,8	
	1888		182,187,1888		8,17,17,17,32,32,32,32,32,	
112	DATA 18,17,32,32,32,32,32,32	72	DATA 182,31,38,173,182,7			
	13,32,68,78,63,73,32,85,86,		1,168,9,34,32,244,253,189,70,	78	620 DATA 187,87,87,87,87,8	
	813		182,187,1888		8,17,17,17,32,32,32,32,32,	
113	DATA 78,87,86,78,87,87,8	64	DATA 182,31,38,173,182,7			
	7,87,32,32,32,32,32,32,32,		1,168,9,34,32,244,253,189,70,	78	630 DATA 0,0,188,118,168,100	
	888		182,187,1888		71,82,171,180,0,160,88,208,	
71	180 DATA 32,30,3,70,30,32,32	68	DATA 182,31,38,173,182,7		42,168,1871	
	80,81,73,78,84,83,79,82,84,		1,168,9,34,32,244,253,189,70,	78	640 DATA 232,240,231,172,68,	
	963		182,187,1888		184,201,88,248,248,181,28,20	
72	DATA 18,17,32,32,32,32,32,32	69	DATA 182,31,38,173,182,7		8,32,182,0,2481	
	32,32,32,32,32,32,32,32,32,		1,168,9,34,32,244,253,189,70,	78	650 DATA 140,232,128,168,167	
	328		182,187,1888		32,170,232,169,168,30,218,2	
81	DATA 31,32,87,87,87,87,8	66	DATA 182,31,38,173,182,7			
	3,78,32,68,85,77,68,6,83,88,		1,168,9,34,32,244,253,189,70,	78	660 DATA 140,232,128,168,167	
	1888		182,187,1888		32,170,232,169,168,30,218,2	
70	DATA 83,78,84,88,31,78,8	67	DATA 182,31,38,173,182,7			
	3,77,88,89,81,82,8,82,88,128,		1,168,9,34,32,244,253,189,70,	78	670 DATA 232,232,232,232,	
	3138		182,187,1888		78,201,20,248,248,201,138,1	

C64 PROGRAM

31,000,184,2066	72,71,71,55,17,71,91,69,78,1	80	1218 Data 32,80,71,80,71,80,71,80	
800 Data 81,80,81,81,81,81,81,81	137		32,80,71,80,71,80,71,80,71,80	
144,167,206,207,110,219,169,1	78	800 Data 88,32,32,88,88,82,7	80	1220 Data 32,117,169,20,181
80,12,218,170,2087		1,84,89,12,60,71,78,67,74,85		82,208,12,178,180,112,127,14
24 800 Data 149,157,15,210,205,		1824		6,2,260,57,179
38,287,187,208,13,12,218,225	79	810 Data 85,73,88,85,81,31,6	809	1248 Data 168,1,261,228,221
149,28,261,2218		2,8,160,12,32,32,32,32,32,32		18,65,180,1,12,68,228,34,211
310 Data 87,188,31,178,207,1		887		184,248,1618
149,248,178,187,169,187,155,1	48	860 Data 31,31,32,37,82,69,7	59	1218 Data 9,240,200,213,189,
88,32,183,188,2004		7,79,67,67,67,84,69,68,12,74,79		8,12,189,251,168,4,170,160,2
700 Data 119,181,181,181,181,		899		58,32,188,1785
189,8,119,189,32,183,219,32,		800 Data 85,68,17,257,137,15	81	1260 Data 107,21,190,233,182
201,257,78,2187		7,137,137,137,137,137,137,13		6,32,181,218,169,14,32,210,
81 700 Data 32,187,189,167,30,3		137,137,137,137,137,137,137		218,248,22,2284
10,255,169,48,135,252,169,2,	62	1800 Data 157,183,263,183,18	84	1270 Data 185,148,187,21,218
101,211,164,2288		5,183,183,183,183,183,183,18		15,15,218,220,2802
807 700 Data 6,173,184,189,36,13		1810 Data 17,17,17,17,17,17,1	85	1280 Data 168,11,32,210,250,
1,231,189,150,133,160,169,8,		32,17,31,31,31,31,36,69,78,6		167,4,174,180,182,8,174,167,
107,184,145,2266		3,841		180,8,177,1847
62 700 Data 155,150,182,169,8,1	89	2,20,169,77,68,4,32,84,79,3	22	1290 Data 107,168,187,213,113,32
31,188,169,88,133,160,10,211		1,68,1,68,1		200,218,24,160,187,183,8,113
70,160,188,2087		3,20,169,77,68,4,32,84,79,3		167,185,188,2188
43 700 Data 32,180,255,263,283,		1,68,1,68,1		1800 Data 105,0,138,286,272,
87,178,257,180,256,288,85,18	80	38,100,193,0,208,1,78,241,18	88	124,40,238,218,269,13,12,210
0,8,171,203,2388		3,160,69,1688		255,242,0,2179
84 700 Data 30,188,218,184,231,		8000 Data 208,182,8,168,128,		1218 Data 185,168,203,7,208,
100,232,169,198,208,34,184,2		380,189,32,38,171,184,8,32,3	86	115,185,208,188,168,268,288,
1,178,288,288,2887		5,183,115,16884		17,201,187,78,1684
63 700 Data 184,252,12,208,189,	81	5000 Data 150,260,212,32,8,6	84	1218 Data 212,185,208,10,178
169,32,10,240,252,32,145,218		7,169,164,160,160,32,30,171		1,24,168,68,84,184,8,141,77
7,7,148,200,2412		1,68,8,12,1688		1,112,168,1688
54 700 Data 181,80,160,79,104,9	48	5000 Data 13,190,201,181,168		1218 Data 168,168,274,112,872
66,284,288,8,170,263,1,32,2		-271,174,187,188,220,134,168	87	1218 Data 168,168,274,112,872
50,200,24,2129		160,200,201,201,201,201,201		-178,177,251,142,2784
800 Data 144,232,169,13,32,2	80	1200 Data 248,281,281,281,28	88	1260 Data 274,181,288,177,21
50,235,243,197,205,83,240,4,		8,24,184,8,133,228,165,64,13		1,161,137,112,171,214,182,17
164,4,188,2287		1,200,78,212,2887		7,226,172,238,212,17894
64 810 Data 289,30,84,246,189,8		1800 Data 148,72,8,180,170,8	180	1260 Data 148,251,172,226,112
112,188,74,32,187,240,280,2		51,31,9,180,160,168,8,160,		2,208,177,251,872,213,142,28
81,84,288,2089		288,32,1781		8,184,250,172,278,2884
74 800 Data 250,165,200,201,66,	7C	1000 Data 188,73,173,89,104	82	1270 Data 185,185,185,177,15
708,280,165,200,201,64,284,2		188,184,240,187,78,188,251		1,172,251,185,208,185,21
80,74,184,188,2087		188,201,188,252,2878		1,172,208,182,177,2842
98 810 Data 14,32,32,32,32,32,		1800 Data 187,167,32,218,223	81	1278 Data 235,182,145,258,28
30,32,32,31,31,32,32,37,31,3		-74,32,100,140,208,248,189,3		8,273,236,112,185,221,288,17
2,812		2,20,171,164,2884		1,237,212,165,232,2978
19 800 Data 32,78,79,65,68,17,1		1100 Data 18,189,16,181,67,1	95	1388 Data 171,212,112,208,20
30,107,137,207,168,160,180,1		88,30,178,167,160,0,288,3,76		8,288,148,379,117,177,284,11
63,13,13,1649		342,169,1644		3,176,178,178,168,2884
81 810 Data 17,13,17,17,17,17,3	84	1220 Data 187,128,180,180,32	86	1308 Data 184,112,171,213,11
7,32,32,32,74,74,74,64,38,45		30,371,169,3,31,17,180,133,		1,281,78,288,158,79,1,180,16
164		171,72,3,18212		0,144,1337,178
43 860 Data 77,69,0,147,12,32,3		1738 Data 14,132,208,3,78,140,1	84	1408 Data 212,180,248,241,258,
3,32,32,32,31,31,32,32,32,32		22,188,188,182,8,180,5,31,184,		182,177,238,32,2584
1,87		228,371,1878		1408 Data 212,185,252,141,258,
3F 870 Data 17,32,32,32,82,82,8		1240 Data 68,184,182,144,160	22	2,200,177,240,32,173,182,164
5,88,17,17,17,17,17,17,163,		-287,32,189,132,289,0,184,21		178,112,200,177,2888
183,163,1528		1,144,242,32,2218		1800 Data 250,32,212,212,163
71 880 Data 163,13,17,17,17,17,		1350 Data 115,210,140,67,184	85	2284,112,288,8,171,288,117,8
17,17,32,31,32,32,70,73,76,6		-244,68,68,164,79,168,110,5		2284,112,288,8,171,288,117,8
5,884		2,20,171,171,2884		1408 Data 215,215,215,215,21
17 880 Data 78,81,77,88,8,289,2		1640 Data 67,888,173,88,104	85	0,173,74,112,185,251,171,21
31,880,188,31,30,171,169,18,	83	32,188,188,54,31,167,167,17,		3,112,123,142,231,2884
141,87,1774		77,32,12,1447	84	1408 Data 212,212,212,212,212
68 900 Data 106,12,178,187,190,		1370 Data 32,32,32,32,32,32,	84	24,185,218,180,5,133,212,185
0,208,7,74,242,185,167,8,169		32,83,80,82,71,68,69,32,48,4		250,180,8,2088
8,160,174		3,888		1400 Data 175,228,180,8,76,1
70 900 Data 1,32,188,228,173,68,	48	1280 Data 84,83,32,80,82,73,	81	38,111,175,212,112,180,121,1
108,182,148,180,187,31,184,		78,84,79,81,84,17,11,32,31,1		3,288,112,213,2888
175,167,6,1839		1,847		1408 Data 213,79,5,190,141,6
61 920 Data 162,252,160,210,32,		182,187,243,165,180,180,183,		1,184,184,184,110,67,184,68
213,213,262,67,186,188,88,10		1808 Data 181,180,181,181,18	85	880,188,888
4,78,278,118,2,2878		5,183,183,183,183,183,183,17		0,173,74,112,185,251,171,21
82 930 Data 11,17,17,32,32,32,3		77,17,17,32,32,32,32,32,32		3,112,123,142,231,2884
2,32,32,83,84,44,82,84,32,83		3,841		1408 Data 212,212,212,212,212
1,782		3218 Data 12,32,32,32,30,32,	86	24,185,218,180,5,133,212,185
60 940 Data 88,82,73,84,69,30,4		32,32,32,32,63,80,81,73,68,4		250,180,8,2088
8,73,78,67,78,68,81,79,78,49		6,791		1400 Data 175,228,180,8,76,1
1,150				38,111,175,212,112,180,121,1
1C 950 Data 61,32,62,8,13,17,17				3,288,112,213,2888



# Cedit 64

*A powerful character editor for C64 owners.*

*By Brian Rhodes*

**T**he C64 computer may have the ability to use characters that you design yourself, however, when you actually come to trying to design your own characters you will no-doubt find it a bit of a chore. CREDIT 64 is a powerful character editor that takes all of the hard work out of designing and saving your own character sets.

## Getting It In

The program is presented in three sections. Type each program in separately and store them on tape or disk. The program CHAR.ED M/C LOAD generates a new program and saves this onto tape or disk. If using cassette then this new program should be stored on the cassette after the CHARBAS program. The actual order of the programs on cassette should be:

CHAR.ED LOADER.  
CHAR.CODE (created by CHAR.ED M/C LOAD).  
CHAR.BASIC.

If you are using cassette then do make sure that you make the changes as indicated with the listings.

CRSE Keys	Move cursor
SPACE:	Plot/plotlet
1:	Plot sprite colour
2:	Plot m/c #0 in m/c mode only
3:	Plot m/c #1 in m/c mode only
DEL:	UnPlots in m/c mode
0:	Next character
=	Previous character
BACK ARROW:	Program loop & advance
A:	Auto advance
W:	Wraparound screen
H:	Jump to character number

B:	Change grid between m/c and normal mode
M:	Change display between m/c and normal modes
IT:	Change between defined characters and standard Commodore character set
U:	Blue border-CBM character set
Q:	Reset.
0:	Quit.
H:	Horizontal axis swap. (Plg)
V:	Vertical axis swap (mirror)
I:	Inverse
UP ARROW:	Scroll mode.
-	Fill to left of cursor.
.	Fill to right of cursor.
CLR:	Erase character
HOME:	Home cursor.
S:	Swap.
F:	Fill.
C:	Copy.
T:	Change text lines
+	Change outlines
@:	Status
B:	Data store
B:	Block manipulate.
P:	Print characters for Scratch-Pad.
IL:	Enter Scratch-pad mode. This enables the user to create screens built up out of UDGs. In this mode the cursor is controlled by the cursor keys and when any key is pressed then a

character will appear at the cursor position. The exception to this are the number keys which have preset characters assigned to them. When keys have functions assigned to them.
Takes a snapshot of the screen and stores it in memory
Exits the scratch-pad and goes to the main editing screen. Any alterations made to the screen since it was last stored will be lost.
Stores the screen then exits to the editor.
Allows the user to change the preset characters and is equivalent to pressing 'F' in edit mode.
Changes between m/c and normal character printing. The cursor will change colour to indicate m/c mode.
Recalls the last screen that was stored.
Changes between CBM character set and the user defined one.
Changes to reverse printing.
Moves the cursor to the top left of the screen.
CLEAR the screen. If

```

PROGRAM: CHM8 ED LOADER
80 10 REM CHARACTER EDITOR LOAD
81 ED
82 10 GET=CHAR(24)
83 20 FOREX(81),8:FORX(1000,14

```

```

84 GO PRINT/CLR,BLNK:FORX(1,1-
  FOREX(8,8)-FOREX(8,8)+1)
85 80 PRINT/DOANH [L]90/04/04
  B:FORX(14,8,1)
86 80 PRINT/DOANH [SP]
87 80 PRINT/DOANH [L]90/04/04
  B:BARCTO8"0"
88 80 PRINT/DOANH [RUS:] [SPC],89

```

```

89 [LOADING CHARACTER EDIT
  OR]
90 80 PRINT/DOANH [SPC] [RUS] [SP]
  8: 80 [RUS] [SP]
91 100 FOREX(8,8)
92 100 FOREX(1,1):FORX(8-8) [SP]
  1: [RUS] [SP] [RUS]
93 100 END

```

```

PROGRAM: CHM8 BAS
90 1 REM FOREX(8,15,"B10"
91 2 REM FOREX(13,"B10-88888"=C
  L8810)
92 3 REM BARE "BASIC",8
93 4 :
94 50 PRINT/CLR"
95 51 GOTO80000
96 60 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
97 70 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
98 80 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
99 90 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
100 100 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
101 110 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
102 120 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
103 130 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
104 140 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
105 150 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
106 160 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
107 170 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
108 180 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
109 190 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
110 200 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
111 210 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
112 220 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
113 230 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]

```

```

97 217 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
98 218 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
99 219 :
100 220 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
101 221 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
102 222 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
103 223 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
104 224 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
105 225 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
106 226 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
107 227 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
108 228 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
109 229 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
110 230 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
111 231 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
112 232 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
113 233 80 [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]
  [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS] [SPC] [RUS]

```

```

8/24:1-FOREX(8,8-1)50/FOREX(1
  5/1)
91 91 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
  91 91 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
92 92 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
93 93 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
94 94 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
95 95 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
96 96 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
97 97 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
98 98 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
99 99 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
100 100 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
101 101 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
102 102 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
103 103 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
104 104 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
105 105 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
106 106 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
107 107 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
108 108 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
109 109 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
110 110 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
111 111 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
112 112 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
113 113 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
114 114 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
115 115 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
116 116 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
117 117 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
118 118 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
119 119 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
120 120 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
121 121 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
122 122 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
123 123 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
124 124 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
125 125 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
126 126 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
127 127 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
128 128 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
129 129 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
130 130 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
131 131 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
132 132 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
133 133 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
134 134 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
135 135 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
136 136 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
137 137 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
138 138 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
139 139 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
140 140 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
141 141 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
142 142 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
143 143 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
144 144 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
145 145 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
146 146 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
147 147 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
148 148 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
149 149 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04
150 150 1000/04/04/04/04/04/04/04

```











47	5,78,231,286,8,9,9,0,0,0,0,1 173	0,181,0,177,250,142,187,186, 173,177,288,2154	8,1,177,1299
48	578 5878 8,8,9,9,9,9,9,9,9, 9,0,0,0,0,0,0,0	879 8878 43,197,142,188,186, 280,3,248,216,76,238,189,148 230,31,236,2163	880 8878 250,258,145,271,280 180,177,8,208,247,170,184,1 86,180,1763,2711
49	578 5878 8,8,9,9,9,9,0,0,0,0, 189,4,248,197,238,243	880 8878 181,170,200,238,288 7,148,250,10,254,183,76,2,1	881 8878 250,258,145,271,280 180,177,8,208,247,170,184,1 86,180,1763,2711
50	578 5878 216,141,74,270,144, 182,161,48,170,161,73,270,14, 8,138,141,173,2711	881 8878 181,170,200,238,288 7,148,250,10,254,183,76,2,1	882 8878 145,271,280,247,170, 184,180,1763,2711
51	578 5878 199,180,0,187,2,177 173,25,175,185,248,3,248,25 8,74,87,1894	882 8878 180,21,181,84,200,1 1,74,173,134,2,74,84,184,170 70,208,1841	883 8878 145,271,280,247,170, 184,180,1763,2711
52	578 5878 199,180,234,137,206 1,248,0,157,238,217,231,24, 170,123,193,2448	883 8878 74,41,898,173,30,20 8,74,41,174,50,31,194,252,31	884 8878 145,271,280,247,170, 184,180,1763,2711
53	578 5878 144,217,149,128,141 181,170,24,173,48,170,183,4, 1,61,48,190,2136	884 8878 74,41,898,173,30,20 8,74,41,174,50,31,194,252,31	885 8878 145,271,280,247,170, 184,180,1763,2711
54	578 5878 248,2,238,89,288,28 173,75,183,183,48,181,73,19 1,44,7,1811	885 8878 74,41,898,173,30,20 8,74,41,174,50,31,194,252,31	886 8878 145,271,280,247,170, 184,180,1763,2711
55	578 5878 738,74,193,140,2,18 1,177,1,181,187,74,184,149,3 1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1	886 8878 74,41,898,173,30,20 8,74,41,174,50,31,194,252,31	887 8878 145,271,280,247,170, 184,180,1763,2711
56	578 5878 149,198,130,121,148 124,124,0,248,11,202,34,243 131,173,48,2387	887 8878 181,170,200,238,288 7,148,250,10,254,183,76,2,1	888 8878 145,271,280,247,170, 184,180,1763,2711
57	578 5878 121,230,174,162,238 292,78,114,193,142,213,177, 210,240,210,242,3184	888 8878 180,21,181,84,200,1 1,74,173,134,2,74,84,184,170 70,208,1841	889 8878 145,271,280,247,170, 184,180,1763,2711
58	578 5878 19,281,236,248,14,2 8,121,140,173,281,238,248,18 78,258,232,1835	889 8878 177,210,141,131,196 21,178,128,40,1,58,46,137,3 95,171,130,2081	890 8878 145,271,280,247,170, 184,180,1763,2711
59	578 5878 240,251,78,168,211, 230,230,78,249,210,145,231,9 8,249,274,143,2388	890 8878 177,210,141,131,196 21,178,128,40,1,58,46,137,3 95,171,130,2081	891 8878 145,271,280,247,170, 184,180,1763,2711
60	578 5878 230,249,8,141,0, 0,78,148,158,142,31,140,144,2 62,141,301,2381	891 8878 177,210,141,131,196 21,178,128,40,1,58,46,137,3 95,171,130,2081	892 8878 145,271,280,247,170, 184,180,1763,2711
61	578 5878 170,141,0,148,140, 184,0,177,121,141,274,174,18	892 8878 177,210,141,131,196 21,178,128,40,1,58,46,137,3 95,171,130,2081	893 8878 145,271,280,247,170, 184,180,1763,2711

# I.C.P.U.G.

the Independent Commodore  
Products Users Group

is the largest and most friendly  
Computer Club in the country.

- Over 70 local groups with regular meetings
  - Special Newsletter - 80 plus pages of reviews, news and information every two months
  - Free Software Library
  - Help and Advice
- 24 disks of public domain Amiga software (certified by ICPUG's Miller Test) available to members or supply of disk and payment of ship.
- Discount Scheme
  - We support all Commodore Machines old and new: PET, VIC20, 64, 16, +, 128 and Amiga...
  - Subscription only £10 per year (U.K.)  
Joining Fee add £1.00

If you are seriously interested in using or programming any Commodore computer, then joining ICPUG is a must!

For full details, send a stamped, addressed envelope to:

ICPUG Membership Secretary,  
Jack C. Cohen,  
35, Branscroft Road,  
Newbury Park,  
LE9 0AB,  
Essex, CO3 7BP.



## DISCOUNT SOFTWARE

C64 Plus 4

File	Size	Price
Amiga 1.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 2.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 3.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 4.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 5.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 6.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 7.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 8.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 9.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 10.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 11.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 12.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 13.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 14.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 15.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 16.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 17.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 18.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 19.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 20.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 21.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 22.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 23.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 24.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 25.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 26.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 27.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 28.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 29.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 30.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 31.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 32.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 33.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 34.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 35.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 36.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 37.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 38.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 39.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 40.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 41.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 42.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 43.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 44.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 45.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 46.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 47.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 48.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 49.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 50.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 51.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 52.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 53.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 54.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 55.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 56.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 57.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 58.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 59.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 60.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 61.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 62.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 63.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 64.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 65.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 66.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 67.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 68.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 69.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 70.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 71.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 72.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 73.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 74.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 75.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 76.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 77.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 78.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 79.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 80.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 81.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 82.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 83.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 84.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 85.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 86.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 87.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 88.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 89.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 90.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 91.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 92.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 93.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 94.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 95.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 96.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 97.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 98.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 99.0	400K	£10.00
Amiga 100.0	400K	£10.00

114 West Main Street, Whitliff, West Lothian EH47 5QZ

## IMPEX for all your BBC, Commodore, Spectrum and Atari computer repairs.

Commodore 64/800	£21.00
Commodore 264 drive	£28.00
Commodore HiSpectrum	£28.00
Data recorder	£78.00
Atari 800/800XL/1000XL	£28.00
Atari 810/1050 disk drive	£24.00

For a quick turnaround send for:

ImpeX Electronics  
2, Francis Ward Close, Hill Top,  
West Bromwich,  
West Midlands, B11 0PY  
TEL: 011 883 1000

# Spanner in the Works

*If you rely heavily on your computer for business or leisure activities, then a breakdown can be infuriating. Here are a few tips on simple fault finding and repairs.*

*By Mike Roberts*

**T**he entire range of Commodore computers set high standards in design, production and reliability.

All the hardware is built up to a specification rather than to a price, unlike one or two of its competitors.

Opening up any Commodore computer will show a large number of integrated circuits which are the chips that make the computer work. However, they are usually the last item to produce problems when anything serious malfunctions in your computer.

There can be other reasons for your machine's failure, and many are serious. If your guarantee has expired, you may be faced with a hefty bill.

However, all is not lost. You can usually trace the cause of a breakdown to one or more of the ICs. Replace the chip, and the problem is solved.

Following a simple check list, you can save pounds when it comes to repairs.

## Your Options

Imagine a nightmare situation. You set up your C64, plug everything in, and connect the screen (turn it all on, and nothing! The screen is blank and the keyboard dead.

What can you do?

Firstly, you should check the LED on the top of the machine. If this is off then the power supply has probably blown. This is the only situation (excepting the unlikely event of the LED failing) in which the LED will not light up. If the LED is alright, then you must test the computer.

## Going Inside

First, connect a tape deck, insert a tape in the usual manner, and press shift/run/stop. If the tape is dead then so is the computer.

The next step is to check the

internals of the machine. Remember that the LED power is tapped from the supply before the fuse. The computer takes its power after the fuse. So this is the first thing that must be checked. If it has blown then you've located the problem, and you can fix it quite simply.

The fuse can be seen a few pence and is of the type BFL 3AG, one amp 250V. It is located on the right hand side near the power socket close to the regulating and smoothing circuitry. If the fuse is whole, then the only other explanation is that a section of this circuitry is blown. But this is rare, and you would usually see the damage as blackened board components, if this is the case then you need professional help.

## Chip Testing

If the computer is just behaving oddly

then you need to ascertain which chip is causing the trouble. A lack of screen display usually means that the video output circuitry has blown, as this involves a lot of discrete components. You will also need professional help for this. The chip can be tested by plugging it into a friend's C64 to see if the same problem re-occurs.

This technique of using another C64 to test chips is relatively safe, but be careful not to force chips or bend pins. Make sure you earth your hands by touching something metal before handling any components.

If your video circuitry is OK then any other problem will generate a screen display from which you may be able to diagnose a fault.

Jump on the screen with a regular pattern and an underlying picture of the correct display indicates a RAM problem. Professional service again I'm afraid.

Absolute silence obviously indicates a dead sound chip. The sound circuitry is very robust, and it is usually the chip that is the first to go.

If the ROMs fail, then you will be left with a blank screen. Although this is very unlikely as these are amongst

the most reliable chips in the machine. A dead processor will also exhibit symptoms similar to this.

The remaining main chips are the I/O 6599 type. There are two types of these. U1 handles the keyboard and joystick. Junk being typed out on the screen as soon as you turn it on, or a dead keyboard, indicates either a fault with this chip or its support circuitry. Alternatively, older machines may have their keyboards full of dust. Cleaning will solve the problem.

The other chip, U2, handles most of the main I/O with the user port and serial I/O.

The problem here is that it is difficult to distinguish whether the fault lies with the chip at U2 or the device currently in use e.g. the disk drive.

**Screening Up**

If you follow these simple tips you may be able to rectify a small fault yourself, or at least have some idea of what has malfunctioned.

If the fault is more complex, you need to find a good repair shop. In this

case, it is better to use a larger organisation rather than a one horse outfit, and preferably one that specialises in Commodore computers.

**Repair Facilities**

**A. Rowman:** Tel 0516 69454 (phone only).

**APCE Services:** Glen Spencer, 13 Albert Street, Mansfield Notts NG19 1E. Tel 0833 31282.

**Prange Electronics:** Mr Pedro, Unit 4, 15 Springfield, Harrow, Middx HA4 1QT. Tel 01 826 7566.

**Noble:** Mr Joe Keenan, 14-17 Salford Exchange, Salford-on-Sea, Essex. Tel 0702 637778.

**GC Bance and Sons:** Mr Bance, 26 Burlington Road, Barnham, Bucks SL7 7DQ. Tel 06285 61896.

**Crayke Computer Centre:** Don Scammell, 25 Bridgford Road, Thornton Heath, Surrey CR4 7JL.

**WTS Electronics:** Mr Preece, 5-8 Portland Road, Luton, Beds LU4 6AT. Tel 0592 428773.

**Microware:** Mr Buckley, The Old School, Main Street, Farnley, Featherstone WF7 1DR. Tel 0773 241718.

AMAZING NEW 'TOTAL BACKUP' CARTRIDGE FOR COMMODORE 64 AND 128 (IN 64 MODE)

**NEW ACTION REPLAY V.3 FROM DOSOFT**  
**UNSTOPPABLE 'TOTAL BACKUP' CARTRIDGE**

OUR NEW INNOVATIVE HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE COMBINATION GIVES YOU MORE POWER, MORE FEATURES, MORE FUN!

**100% SUCCESS! WE ASK: WHO'S RIDING WHO?**

**£14.99**

**£29.99**

**DoSoft**  
 You'll Do it Better with DoSoft!

FAST DISK UTILITIES • LOADERS • 2-MIN DISK COPY • FAST DISK FILE COPY • FAST FORMAT



# Repairs Guide

**CALL**

**NICOLA BATY**

**ON**

**01 - 437 0699**

## CROYDON COMPUTER CENTRE

28 Bridgeport Road, Thornton Heath  
Surrey, S24 8JZ Tel: 01 445 2648

### COMPUTER SERVICING

Since 1982

We repair — on site problems — quick  
turnaround

- Commodore & Spectrum
- BBC & Sinclair (Approved Service Centres)
- Amstrad & Lotus (Approved Service Centres)
- Disk Drives, Printers, Scanners
- Most makes of printers. Access & Plus accepted

## MICRO WORKSHOP

### COMMODORE REPAIR SPECIALISTS

Also repair Commodore Amstrad  
and BBC  
Search warrants

12 Station Approach,  
Epsom, Surrey.

Telephone: 03727 21533

## SPECIALIST COMMODORE REPAIRS

Commodore 64	£25.00
1541 Logic Fault	£30.00
RAM alignment	£15.00
IBM Workbe	£15.00
Commodore 128	£15.00
Commodore 16	£15.00

Always contact our telephone-based diagnostics and maintenance. Thousands of hours spent in development of  
C.C.T.V. test the system before we test you with extensive diagnostics to ensure any new components fitted  
function properly.

Our technicians have extensive PC and Windows based experience. Don't hesitate to enquire.

**I. Baleman Specialist Computer Repairs**  
Telephone: Corby (0536) 69454 24 hour answering service

## COMPUTER REPAIRS

Fixed price repairs on all popular home computers

IBM	£20.00
286/386 PC	£25.00
Japanese Units	£15.00
IBM PS/2	£25.00

\*\*\* OFFERS \*\*\*

IBM Cassette Unit	£24.95
1541 Speed D.C.S.	S.A.E. for details

Also Drive printers also repaired

Please call 047 to advise prices

Send cheque or PG with computer

or — **SEND NO MONEY** — C.O.D. service available

For a fast quality service please send for

## MICROMEND

The Old School, Main Street, Farnet, Peterborough PE7 3GB.  
Tel: (0733) 247118

(TRADE ENQUIRIES WELCOME)

## COMPUTER REPAIRS

Fixed Super Low Prices!

Inclusive of parts, labour and VAT

7 week turnaround Free collection/delivery available for local area



**FIRST AID  
FOR  
TECHNOLOGY**

### INTRODUCTORY OFFERS

SPECTRUM	£10.00 - Free Game	ELECTRON	£10.00
OS4	£20.00 - Free Game	AMSTRAD 484	£10.00
C48	£10.00		£10.00
WORLD 0-4	£20.00	C & M CASSETTE WRITS	£10.00
BBC	£20.00	COM P.B.L. for sale	£20.00

Please contact payment with order. 3 month warranty on repair. Repair not done after 1000 hours.

## W.T.S. ELECTRONICS

5-6 Parkland Road, Luton, Beds LU1 3ET. Tel: 0582 456215. Telex: 268871

## COMMODORE REPAIRS

Commodore Repairs By Commodore Approved Engineers

Commodore Power Supplies C64/128/16/32	£15.00
Up to 20 Modulators	£8.00
Commodore 64/128/16/32 16 trim	£25.00
Commodore Drive from	£25.00
128/1280 trim	£25.00

For more details write with SAE or telephone.

## G.C. BUNCE & SON

26 Burlington Road, Boreham, Bucks LU7 7BQ.

Tel: (06286) 61596

Mon-Fri 9am-5pm

## NOBLES COMPUTER REPAIRS

- All Repairs Carry a 3-Month Guarantee
- Free Estimates
- 7 Days A Week, 24 Hour Answering Service

## NOBLES

14-17 Eastern Esplanade,  
Southend-on-Sea, Essex.

Tel: (0702) 63377/8

## FAST COMPUTER REPAIR CENTRE — LONDON

- BBC Micro, Commodore, Spectrum
- Amstrad 486/485
- We will repair yours
- good value bought and sold
- Screen Programming Service

## PROMPT ELECTRONICS

Unit 14, Springfield Road, Ipswich,  
Middlesex, HA2 1ZF. Entrance in Amersham Road.

## COMPUTER REPAIRS

SPECTRUM, COMMODORE, AMSTRAD,  
ROCEM, BBC etc.

Fixed charge repairs on all makes

Please ring for details:

## MCE SERVICES

33 Albert Street,  
Manfield, Notts NG18 1EA

Tel: 0623 653512

## FOR ALL GENUINE COMMODORE

**SPARES +  
REPAIRS**



Telephone for more details:  
(Amesbury) 0980 24599





B

R

E

A

H

**W**e omitted to mention last month that our C64 Letter Writer program will work on tape as well as disk. It will therefore be available on our April tape at £4.00, the usual charge. Send your order to the address on our Software for Sale page.

Also in relation to Software for Sale, please remember that all our disks and tapes are still available right back to March 1986. Just look up the order code in a back issue of *Your Commodore* and send it to our Readers Services department, they'll do the rest.

### Disk 1, 2 and 3

We apologise for the bad quality of the printing in our Disk 1 article in the March issue of *Your Commodore*. We realise that this is very difficult to decipher and therefore if you want a clean copy of the article please write to the editorial address which you will find at the bottom of this page and we will send you a photocopy as soon as possible.

Also we have heard that some issues of *Your Commodore* had bad quality printing on Disk 4 in the April issue and we can also include a copy of this for you.

### Bag Finder

We'd like to remind our readers that we run a Bag Finder service.

If you have typed in one of our programs and despite much checking, you still can't get it to run, then send us the following:

Two copies of your program on tape or disk.

A description of your problem.

If possible a listing of your work (you may omit this).

A stamped, self-addressed envelope for return of the program to you.

Should any of the above be missing then we will not be able to deal with your query.

We will try to point out where you have made errors and place a corrected copy of the program back on to your tape or disk before we return it to you.

Do not send a program to us as soon as it stops working, please check it several times first.

We do get a large number of queries and so it may take a while for us to deal with yours personally.

Notice we can only deal with problems relating to programs published in *Your Commodore*.

### Congratulations

Our February issue gave 18 lucky readers the chance to win a super Konix Speed King joystick. The joystick features excellent grip and its response is first class. The 18 winners who will no doubt be capping new high scores are: Ian Hitchings, Corby; Sarah Dainton, Gosport; Karl Hill,

Swansea; Mr Derek Rafferty, Edinburgh; D.R. Biscoe, Torrington; C. Tatham, Nottingham; Salvatore Barraco, Abingdon; Nicholas Longson, Macclesfield; Darren Kilick, Warrimoor; David Driest, Belgium.

### Congratulations

The January swap the difference competition gave away thirty copies of *CRU's Cyber* as prizes. The following names each receive a copy of the game: Simon Cardillo, Burnley; Mr J. Eggle, London; Paul Graham, Co. Tyrone; Mr T. A. McGaghey, Boston; Mr P. Smith, Sheffield; Mark Austin, Hayes; Gary Dunby, Swanton; David Stone, Oldham; Malcolm James, Southampton; Mr T. Lovitt, Bradford; John Cassaday, N. Ferndy; W. R. Austin, Plymouth; Mr P. Bona Plymouth; Mark Bonney, St Austell; Colin Montgomery, Co. Antrim; Allan Boyd, Isle of Man; Stephen Bulman, Stevenage; Mr A. J. Bruce, Nottingham; Mervyn Kahn, Adenaunder-Lyne; Mr Peter Kay, Llanwrst; Dave Parish, West Wickham; Max Ernst Forder, Lansing; R. G. Tester, Haverock; James Fleming, Tauranga; Chris Jones, Frimley; Mr Andrew Miyoshi, Aldershot; Steven Pansell, Sutton-In-Ashfield; Mr C. A. Smith, Tewkesbury; George Mouta, Maidenhead; Andrew Morris, Llanwrstgan Spa.

Editor: Stuart Cooke  
 Assistant Editor: Mark Curry  
 Editorial Assistant: Stuart Kirkham  
 Senior Advertising Manager: Peter Chandler  
 Advertisement Copy Control: Laura Chapman  
 Originations: Kinsey Typesetting  
 Design: Argus Design

*Your Commodore* (incorporating *Your 64*) is a monthly magazine appearing on the first Friday of each month.

Argus Specialist Publications Limited Editorial & Advertisement Office, Your Commodore, No 1 Bishops Square, London W1B 3AH Telephone 01-473 0825 Telex 300 3005

Subscription rates apply worldwide to *Your Commodore* Subscription Department 1, Island 1st, Broom House, 178 The Markham Road, Hove, Brighton, East Sussex, BN1 1BB.

The contents of this publication (including all articles, designs, photo drawings and programs) and all copyright and other intellectual property rights therein belong to Argus Specialist Publications Limited. All rights reserved by the Law of Copyright and other intellectual property rights and by virtue of international copyright conventions are specifically reserved to Argus Specialist Publications Limited and any reproduction requires the prior written consent of the Company. ©1987 Distribution by: Argus Press Sales & Distribution Ltd, 12-18 Paul Street, London EC2R 4LS. Printed by: Clive Park, Plymouth.

ISSN 0266-8171



0266-8171

EXCLUSIVE  
3 GAME OFFER  
ONLY £9.95

# PLAN YOUR OWN EASTER SPORTS PROGRAMME!

Peter Shilton's  
**Handball Maradona**  
Normally £6.95, CBM 64,  
Spectrum 48K and Amstrad



Nick Faldo  
**Plays the Open**  
Normally £9.95, CBM 64,  
Spectrum 48K and Amstrad

American Football  
**Bug-byte Top Hit**  
Normally £2.99, CBM 64,  
Spectrum 48K and Amstrad



The R.R.P. of these 3 products  
is normally **£19.89!**

LOOK OUT FOR  
THE NEW ARGUS  
SOFTWARE PRODUCTS!

**The Tube** — CBM 64, Spectrum  
**Scorpion** — CBM 64, Spectrum,  
Amstrad  
**Romulus** — CBM 64

Please send me The Sports Collection @ £9.95 (P&P Free)  
Commodore 64  Spectrum 48  Amstrad CPC 464   
Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_

Cheques/PO to: Argus Press Software  
Victory House, Unwiner Place, London WC2H 7JG  
Credit Card Hotline: 01-439 0666  
(Please allow 28 days for delivery) (Limited availability)

# You won't find these programs in the top ten!



These programs have sold thousands of copies, and yet you won't have seen them in the charts — why?

We produce programs that you can really get your teeth into. Programs like **MUSICALC** and **MUSICALC 3** which can be used at home or in the office to do all sorts of calculations, forecasts and budgets.

Programs like **MICRO ASSEMBLER** and the **Z80M** monitor which make it easy to write machine-code programs. Programs like **MUSIC MASTER** which turn your computer into a musical instrument. And programs like the **BLITZ** compiler which makes ordinary BASIC programs run much, much faster.

We have been writing programs for Commodore computers since 1978 and now have hundreds of programs for the PET, VIC 20, CBM 64, CBM 128, even the C64 and Plus4. So why aren't our programs in the charts?

Because our programs aren't one minute wonders, here today and gone tomorrow. Programs we released for the 64 in 1983 are still selling — and even more important, the people who bought them then are still using them.

Software should be an investment, not money down the drain. We believe that the more you put into a program, the more you should get out of it, and that's the way it works with software from **SUPERSOFT**.

The programs listed on the right represent a small selection from our range, but you can get a full list if you phone or write to the address below. We offer an excellent mail order service, and you can pay by cheque, Access, or Visa.

**SUPERSOFT, Winchester House,  
Canning Road, Westcliff, Harlow,  
Middlesex HA2 7SU  
Telephone: 01-861 1168**

**SUPERSOFT**

For Commodore 64	
BASIC	17.95/ 19.95/
Micro Assembler	57.75/
Turbo Disk	14.95/
Pass Your Driving Test	3.95/
Music Master	17.95/ 19.95/
Introducer Pilot	17.95/ 19.95/
Blitz Compiler	14.95/ 19.95/
Word Perfect	17.95/ 19.95/
Instant Recall	17.95/ 19.95/
For Commodore 128	
Blitz Compiler	29.95/
128 Plus upgrade rom	19.95/
Help 64/128 cartridge	29.95/
For C64 and Plus4	
Turbo 16	9.95/
Graphics Designer	6.95/ 8.95/
Micro Assembler	12.95/ 14.95/
Music Master	12.95/ 14.95/
Word Perfect	12.95/ 14.95/
For Commodore Pet	
Word Perfect	61.75/
Flex-File 2.1	97.75/
BASIC	44.95/ 47.75/
BASIC 3	97.95/
For Commodore Amiga	
MEM for Amiga	49.75/

These programs  
top ten!



...be an investment, not  
...tain. We believe that  
... into a program, the  
... get out of it, and that's  
... with software from

...ed on the right represent  
...ers our range, but you  
... if you phone or write to  
... We offer an excellent  
...s, and you can pay by  
.../Visa.

Winchester House,  
Widdowson, Harrow,  
Middlesex HA5 7SL  
Tel: 01-881 1168

**MICROSOFT**

For Commodore 64	
BASICalc	17.99/ 19.95
Micro Assembler	37.75
Turbo Disk	14.95
Pass Your Driving Test	8.95
Music Master	17.95/ 19.95
Intenditor Pilot	17.95/ 19.95
BASIC Compiler	14.95/ 19.95
Word Perfect	17.95/ 19.95
Instant Pascal	17.95/ 19.95

For Commodore 128	
BASIC Compiler	29.95
128 Plus upgrade with Help 64/128 cartridge	19.95/ 39.95

For C18 and Plus/4	
Turbo 16	6.95
Graphics Designer	6.95/ 9.95
Micro Assembler	12.95/ 14.95
Music Master	12.95/ 14.95
Word Perfect	12.95/ 14.95

For Commodore Pet	
Word Perfect	51.75
File/File 3.1	37.75
BASICalc	44.95/ 47.75
BASICalc 3	37.95

For Commodore Amiga	
MSD for Amiga	49.75

# YOUR COMMO

AN AMIGA SPECIALIST PUBLICATION

**AMIGA**  
FREE INSIDE

## COMPLETE GUIDE TO C64/128 GRAPHICS

© 1985-1986

■ PLUS/4 AND C64 CHARACTER  
MACHINE CODE ■ 25 C64 GAMES